This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

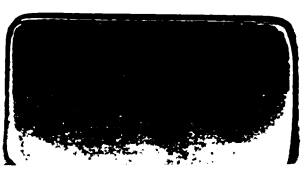
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT
608
77.530

Educ T 608.77.530

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL
OF EDUCATION



3 2044 097 030 613

TOPICAL BRIEF

OF

SWINTON'S

OUTLINES OF HISTORY:

A SUGGESTIVE ANALYSIS

FOR THE USE OF PUPILS

IN

THE PREPARATION AND RECITATION OF LESSONS.

BY

JOHN LOCKWOOD.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO.,
NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.
1877.

Educ T 605.77.520

NOTE BY PROF. SWINTON.

The "Topical Brief, or Suggestive Analysis" of the *Outlines of History* was submitted in manuscript to me by the distinguished teacher whose name is on the title-page of this manual. It seemed to me so positive a contribution to rational methods of education that I was urgent for its publication, to the end that its benefits might not be confined to one school, but extended to many. This decided on, I have had occasion during its passage through the press to examine the *Brief* with minute detail and close comparison with the *Outlines*, and my estimate of its utility has been enhanced day by day. I believe it will prove a most valuable aid in the preparation of the history lessons, leading pupils to a close and logical analysis of the subject matter; that it will convert the ordinary dry rote-work of recitation into a lively and enlivening exercise; and finally, that in its training in the use of language and in the habit of connected discourse it will be found a powerful instrument of mental culture. From the many progressive teachers who have said good words as to the *Outlines* and have that work in use in their classes, I earnestly bespeak a kindly trial for this little manual, convinced, as I am, that it will, at a stroke, double the value of the text-book.

WM. SWINTON.

New York, 1877.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Copyright, 1877, by
JOHN LOCKWOOD.

Electrotyped by
SMITH & McDOUGAL.

☞ *For the method of using this book see page xv.*

PREFACE.

IT has been said there is no royal road to learning; but, it may be added, there is a decided preference in the routes to that Delectable Mountain,—some being good, while others are well-nigh impassable. Of the latter sort is, too often, the study of history—a kind of corduroy, and in bad repair at that. If this little book shall prove to be to other classes, as it has been to the author's, a kind of asphaltum road, pleasant to travel over, and admitting of rapid progress, his principal aim in its publication will be accomplished.

The *Brief* is a kind of analysis of Swinton's *Outlines of the World's History*, paragraph by paragraph, presented suggestively by key-words or phrases taken from the text. Its main purpose is twofold: first, to assist the student to prepare his lesson intelligently, and to remember it; and secondly, to enable him to make a handsome recitation. Besides this main purpose, it has, incidentally, other uses. By setting before the student, in their logical order, the constituent elements of each paragraph, his mind will gradually take on the habit of analyzing the subjects of its thought. If he fully comprehends the analysis presented, and verifies it by the text, he is learning to think in an orderly, logical manner;—and this is a cardinal point in education. Again, the practice, in recitation, of collecting the constituent elements of the paragraph and connecting them in a continuous

discourse furnishes an exercise in extempore speaking—one of the finest of accomplishments. The practice of reciting in this way gives him confidence in his powers and pleasure in exercising them. The recitation, instead of being the usual battledoor and shuttlecock of question and answer, becomes a lively occasion of speech-making, the scholars taking the floor in turn, and the teacher acting as moderator. Like the runners in the old Greek game of the *torch-race*, (each, in turn, seizing the flaming torch from the hands of the preceding runner, and bearing it swiftly on, unextinguished, to the next), an animated class, using this little book, will delight to take up the narrative from one another, on the teacher's signal, and continue it rapidly and unbroken. Thus treated, the study invigorates the mind, and becomes a powerful exercise in expression.

The proper names and the dates with which history bristles are a discouraging difficulty to the average student—meeting him at the outset and keeping him company to the end. They are a kind of Old Man of the Sea, jumping on the student's back the moment he makes his appearance. The *Brief* is an answer to his call for help. It comes to rescue him from his tormentor by taking the Old Man on its own shoulders.

Unfamiliar proper names that occur repeatedly are given in full when first mentioned, and the dates are nearly always given. All teachers appreciate the value of the eye and the ear as aids in acquiring knowledge. They may be called, respectively, the right-hand and the left-hand of Memory. A date being exhibited in juxtaposition with its proper event, the eye transfers the two facts to the memory as one picture; and afterwards, whenever one of the two is recalled to mind, the other comes up along with it—the date suggesting the event, the event the date, on the principle of the

association of ideas. If the teacher will heartily adopt the suggestion made on page 6, the student will soon be put in permanent possession of a valuable body of dates, which he will have acquired almost without effort. In the frequent repetition of names and events in the recitation-discourses, the ear becomes an instrument of the memory only second to the eye in importance.

The *Brief* is designed to be used by the student both in the preparation of his lesson and in its recitation. "To crown the edifice" suitably, there should be frequent reviews, in which the student should be encouraged to make his discourse with as little reference to his *Brief* as possible.

By simply connecting the topics in the fewest words, the student will be giving the substance of the paragraph. This will suffice for junior classes. Older students should be required to be more full—to use the topics as heads of discourse, expanding them into more elaborate statements, and connecting them handsomely.

It will not be strange if some teachers, themselves enthusiastic in the study of history and familiar with its details, should fear that the student might become enervated in the use of the *Brief* by being helped too much. But it should be borne in mind that the point to be gained is the acquisition of the subject by the student; and if he can get this by the aid of the *Brief* with one-half the labor otherwise necessary, surely the system must be useful. But even if the teacher should object to a help of this kind in recitation, the student will find it of great aid to him in the preparation of his lesson. Take, *e. g.*, chapter viii., page 14—the "Commerce of the Ancients." First, the student notes that the subject divides itself into three branches—"Babylonian Trade," "Phœnician Trade," and "Carthagenian

Trade." The first of these is considered under five heads. The second of these five has a subordinate division suggesting two distinct lines of inquiry. The third has three subordinate divisions, under the two first of which several minor details are suggested; and so on. Now, after the student has carefully read over the text, in the manner described more fully on page xiv, and is able to give the substance of it readily with the aid of the *Brief*, he is prepared to take an important step in advance. Let him now fix in his mind the five leading divisions (indicated by the symbols "*a*," "*b*," etc.), then the next subordinate divisions (indicated by the numerals "1," "2," etc.), and finally the minor details suggested in the last analysis—all which he can do in five minutes of attentive study—and he is prepared to give a connected statement of the entire subject of the "Babylonian Trade" without the *Brief*. That mastered, let him go on to the next grand division—the "Phœnician Trade"—treating it in the same way, and finally the "Carthaginian Trade." In an hour from the time he opened his book, if he be bright and accustomed to study, he can have mastered the entire subject of the "Commerce of the Ancients," so as to give independently a connected statement of the whole subject in all its details, without a prompt. And yet those four pages of the text-book are crowded to repletion with facts which not one student in a hundred can acquire in any reasonable time so as to state them connectedly and with accuracy, without the aid of some such analysis as the one here offered.

To facilitate the acquisition of the lesson, the paragraph side-heads of the text-book have been closely followed in the preparation of the *Brief*, though not always best adapted to the purpose of the analysis. For the same reason, the analysis generally employs the exact language of the *Out-*

lines, though sometimes this language, thus broken away from its connection, is less expressive than some other that might have been chosen.

For convenience of reference, the divisions and subdivisions of the *Outlines* have been strictly followed, so that the two tables of contents correspond.

Abbreviations are often employed without apparent reason; but they will be found to contribute to the general inspiriting influence which the student will feel in the use of this manual. The mind always takes delight in the discovery of hidden truth, even though it be no more than supplying the missing links in a "suggestive analysis."

Among other minor advantages of the *Brief*, the student will appreciate this: that it enables him to assure himself before going to class whether he is master of his lesson or not.

As the method of this little book is entirely new, so far as he is aware, the author solicits for it, at the hands of his fellow-teachers, a fair trial. Without asking for a suspension of that law of our nature which prompts us to look upon the new way with suspicion and to stick to the old beaten path, he hopes that, for the sake of overtasked students, to be found in every school in the land, this effort to lighten their burden may be auspiciously received.

J. L.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION 1

SECTION I.

THE ANCIENT ORIENTAL MONARCHIES.

CHAPTER

I. GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH 3

II. EGYPT 4
Historical Outline 4
Egyptian Civilization 5

III. THE ASSYRIANS AND BABYLONIANS 7
Introduction 7
Early Babylonian, or Chaldæan, Kingdom . . 7
Assyria 7
Later Babylonian Kingdom 8

IV. THE HEBREWS 9

V. THE PHŒNICIANS 10

VI. THE HINDOOS 11

VII. THE PERSIAN EMPIRE 12
Historical Outline 12
Persian Civilization 13

VIII. COMMERCE OF THE ANCIENTS 14

SECTION II.

HISTORY OF GREECE.

I. GENERAL SKETCH 17

II. HISTORY OF THE FIRST PERIOD: From the Dorian Migration to the beginning of the Persian Wars, 1100–500 B.C. 18
Beginnings of Greek History 18
Growth of Sparta and Athens 19

III. HISTORY OF THE SECOND PERIOD: From the beginning of the Persian War to the victory of Philip of Macedon at Chæronea, B.C. 500–338 21
The Persian Invasions 21
The Age of Pericles 22
The Peloponnesian War 23
Period of Spartan and Theban Supremacy 23

IV. HISTORY OF THE THIRD PERIOD: From the victory of Philip to the absorption of Greece by the Romans . 24
Supremacy of Macedon—Philip 24
Career of Alexander the Great 24
Alexander's Successors 25
Later History of Macedon and Greece 25

V. GRECIAN CIVILIZATION 26
Political Ideas 26
Religion 27
Grecian Festivals 27
Greek Literature and Philosophy 28
Grecian Art 30
Greek Life, Manners, etc. 30

SECTION III.

HISTORY OF ROME.

I. GEOGRAPHY AND RACES 31

II. PRIMEVAL ROME—PERIOD OF THE KINGS . . . 32

III. THE ROMAN REPUBLIC 32
Epoch of the Struggle for Existence 33
Great Names of Early Rome 33
Epoch of the Roman Conquest of Italy 34

Epoch of Foreign Conquest 35
Epoch of Civil Strife 38

IV. ROME AS AN EMPIRE 43
Age of Augustus 43
Political History 45
Spread of Christianity 46
Roman Life, Manners, Customs, etc. 47
Last Days of Rome 49

SECTION IV.

MEDIÆVAL HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION 50

I. THE NEW RACES 50

II. THREE CENTURIES OF HISTORY 52
The Byzantine Empire 52
Italy down to Charlemagne 53
Beginnings of France 53
Beginnings of England 54
Rise of the Saracens 54

III. EMPIRE OF CHARLEMAGNE 55

IV. THE FEUDAL SYSTEM 57

V. GROWTH OF THE PAPAL POWER 59

VI. THE CRUSADES 60
Introduction 60
The First Crusade 61
The Second Crusade 62
The Third Crusade 62
The Later Crusades 63
Results of the Crusades 63

VII. CHIVALRY,—ITS RISE AND DECAY 64

VIII. CIVILIZATION IN THE MIDDLE AGES 65
The Dark Ages 65
The Age of Revival—Cities and Commerce . . . 66

IX. POLITICAL OUTLINE: From Charlemagne to the close of the Middle Ages 68
The German Empire 68
France 69
England 70
Italy 71
Spain 71

SECTION V.

MODERN HISTORY.

I. TRANSITION TO MODERN HISTORY 74
Introduction 74
Fall of the Eastern Empire 74
Maritime Discoveries 75
The Revival of Learning 76
Decline of Feudalism 76
Rise of Great Monarchies 77

II. GREAT EVENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY . . 77
Age of Charles V. 77
England under Henry VIII. 79
Rise of the Dutch Republic 81
Civil and Religious Wars of France 82
Age of Queen Elizabeth 83
Great Names of the Sixteenth Century . . . 85

III. GREAT EVENTS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY . . 86
England under the Stuarts 86
The Thirty Years' War 90
The Age of Louis XIV. 92
Progress of Civilization 95
Great Names of the Seventeenth Century . . . 97

IV. GREAT EVENTS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY . . 98
England under the Georges 98
Prussia and Frederick the Great 100
Rise of Russia 102
The French Revolution 104

Progress of Civilization 109
Great Names of the Eighteenth Century . . . 111

V. GREAT EVENTS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY . . 113
The Consulate and the Empire 113
Modern English Politics 118
Revolutions in French Politics 120
Unification of Italy 122
The German Empire Restored 123
Great Names of the Nineteenth Century . 126

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE BRIEF.

IN preparing his lesson, the pupil first notes the main subject of the paragraph as given in the side-head of the *Outlines of History*, and also in heavy-faced type in the *Topical Brief*. He then reads the paragraph in the text-book attentively, following simultaneously the analysis of the same as presented in the *Brief*. In ¶ I. he observes that the main subject is "HISTORY DEFINED," and that it is considered under two heads, viz., "*a.* general" and "*b.* special"—the former having reference to "mankind," the latter to "civilization." Having read the paragraph, he tries whether he is able, with the aid of the analysis alone, to give a connected statement of the substance of it. He *recites to himself* somewhat in this style:

"'History defined':—in a 'general' sense, history is the record of all 'mankind;' in a 'special' sense, it is the record of those nations that have contributed to 'civilization.'"

¶ II. is, like ¶ I., so simple in its analysis as to be easily disposed of. ¶ III. is a little more complicated. The main subject, "AIDS TO HISTORY," is considered under three general heads, viz., "*a.* various sciences;" "*b.* lower stages;" "*c.* our own times." (These phrases are all taken from the text, in order to enable the student to trace the analysis readily as he reads.) Under the *first* of these—*a*—is a three-fold enumeration: "1. Ethnol.," "2. Archæol.," and "3. Philol.," with an explanatory catch-word added to each, or suggested. The *second*—*b*—calls for a simple statement merely. Under the *third*—*c*—is given: "1. Anthropol.," which, standing as a subordinate topic under "*c.* our own times," indicates that it is considered with reference to "our own times"; and this last, standing as a subordinate topic under "Aids to history," indicates that, in the paragraph under treatment, "Anthropology" is considered with reference to "our own times," as one of the "aids to history." Under "1. Anthropol.," the student finds two sub-heads, viz., "*a.* primeval races" and "*b.* savage tribes," indicating that it is treated under those two aspects.

Having read the paragraph once or twice attentively in connection with the analysis, the pupil now tries to recite to himself as before:

"'Aids to history':—there are 'various sciences' that aid us to obtain a knowledge of mankind, such as 'Ethnology,' which treats of the different 'types,' or races of men; 'Archæology,' which treats of the 'ancient' works of men; and 'Philology,' which treats of the different 'languages' of men. These 'sciences' tell us about mankind in the 'lower stages' of their advancement. Another science has been much pursued in 'our own times,' called 'Anthropology;' this tells us about the condition of the 'primeval races' and the manners and customs of 'savage tribes.'"

In his first attempt at reproducing the paragraph in hand, the pupil's discourse may be halting, dry, and bare. He will do better after another perusal; and he should not be satisfied until he is able to connect the hints of his *Brief* handsomely and fluently, which, after some practice, he will be able to do with one or two attentive perusals. After having gone through the whole lesson in this way, paragraph by paragraph, he should close his text-book and try to recite the lesson to himself from the beginning; and he should not consider himself prepared until he can give a connected account of the whole lesson fluently, and without other prompt than that furnished by his *Brief*.

In the above imaginary recitations, nothing more is attempted than to connect the points of the suggestive analysis in simple, grammatical language. This will suffice for junior pupils. Advanced students should take a pride in amplifying their discourses, enriching them with additional information drawn from other sources.

The class being assembled for recitation, the teacher calls upon some pupil, who takes the floor, *Brief* in hand, and begins his discourse, the next pupil holding himself in readiness to take it up on a signal from the teacher, and continue it without break.

In addition to its ordinary use as above explained, this little manual will be found particularly available in reviews. According to the degree of fullness with which the topics are followed out, these exercises may be made rapid and comprehensive, or minute and detailed, at the teacher's pleasure.

OUTLINES OF HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

1. History defined.
a. general—mankind.
b. special—civilization.

2. Its relation to nations.
a. presupposes.
1. polit. com.
b. confines itself.
1. gen. current.

3. Aids to history.
a. various sciences.
1. Ethnol.—types.
2. Archæol.—ancient.
3. Philol.—lan
b. lower stages.
c. our own times.
1. Anthropol.
(*a.*) primeval races.
(*b.*) savage tribes.

4. Difference between anthropology and history.
a. nat. hist.
b. civ.

5. The real historic race.
a. one grand division.
1. C.
(*a.*) elder:—E., A. and B., H. and P., H., P., G., R.
(*b.*) modern:—E. and col.
b. great bulk.
c. brain.
d. partial exceptions:—C., M., P.
1. stationary.

6. Its three divisions.
a. enumeration.
1. Aryan, or Indo-European.
2. Semitic.
3. Hamitic.
b. linguistic.

7. The Aryans.
a. we.
b. pres. and past of E., viz., G., L., G. or T., C., S.
c. H., P.

8. Their unity, how proved.
a. fam. likeness.
1. Sanscrit—In.
2. Zend—P.
b. forefathers.
1. ancestral seat.
(*a.*) when?

9. Semites.
a. countries:—S., A., T. and E.
b. peoples:—H., P., A., A.

10. Hamites.
a. E.
b. C.

11. Comparison of the races.
a. civ. world.
1. ——.
(*a.*) leading part.
2. ——.
(*a.*) apart.
3. ——.
(*a.*) one respect.
(1.) one G.—J., C., M.

(*b.*) conservative and stationary.
(1.) planters.
(*c.*) intellectual.
(*d.*) polit. f., sci., etc.

12. The Aryans in history.
a. springs of present civilization.
1. R.
(*a.*) G.
b. primitive age.
1. condition.
c. inference.
1. progress.
2. share in history.

13. Divisions of this book.
a. ancient O. nations:—E., A.—B., H., P., H., P.
b. G.
c. R. D.
d. M. A.
e. modern.

14. Chronologic periods.
a. double division.
1. ——, 2. ——.
b. triple division.
1. ——, 2. ——, 3. ——.

15. Nature of the divisions.
a. arbitrary.
1. why?
b. convenience.
c. philosophical.
1. reservoir.
(*a.*) modern states.

16. History a unit.
a. largest sense.
b. epochs—drama.
c. thread.
d. "Through the ages," etc.*

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. Definition of history.
a. ——, *b.* ——.
1. how distinguished.

II. Aids to history.
a. ——, *b.* ——, *c.* ——.
1. how defined.

III. Divisions of the Caucasian race.
a. A., or I-E.
1. enumeration.
b. S.
1. enumeration.
c. H.
1. enumeration.

IV. Divisions of history.
a. —, *b.* —, *c.* —, *d.* —, *e.* —.

V. Chronologic periods.
a. —, *b.* —, *c.* —.

---

* The student is expected to give in full, the quotations occurring in abbreviated form, as above.

SECTION I.

THE ANCIENT ORIENTAL MONARCHIES.

[Observe that the dates of this section are B.C.]

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

1. Oriental nations.
- *a.* enumeration :—E., A. and B., J., P., I., P.

2. Historic area.
- *a.* seat.
  - 1. exception.
- *b.* small part.

3. Northern Asia.
- *a.* Altai.
  - 1. antiquity.

4. Central Asia.
- *a.* extent.
- *b.* ancient name.
- *c.* topographical character.
  - 1. arable land.
- *d.* population.
  - 1. nomads.
  - 2. pat. gov.
  - 3. part in hist.
    - (*a.*) except.

5. Divisions of S. W. Asia.
- *a.* w. of E.
- *b.* valleys.
- *c.* Zagros to In.

6. First region.
- *a.* A. M.
  - 1. Lydia. } 2. G. col. }
    - (*a.*) connected.
- *b.* S.
  - 1. S. proper.
  - 2. Ph.
    - (*a.*) Leb.
  - 3. P.
- *c.* A.
  - 1. importance.

7. Second region.
- *a.* Ar.—situation.
- *b.* As. proper—situation.
- *c.* B.—situation.
- *d.* Ch.—situation.
- *e.* Mes.—situation.
- *f.* Su.—situation.

8. Nations in second region.
- *a.* C., B., A.
  - 1. absorbed in P., 6th c. B.C.
- *b.* A.'s sway.

9. Eastern division.
- *a.* Iran :—M.; P. proper; I.

10. Civilization and geography.
- *a.* seats of earliest nations.
  - 1. N.
  - 2. T. and E.
  - 3. I.
- *b.* causes.
  - 1. abund. f. necessary.
  - 2. the three basins.
    - (*a.*) spontaneous.
    - (*b.*) accordingly.

11. Cradle of nations.
- *a.* probably where?
  - 1. proofs.
    - (*a.*) phys. conditions.
      - (1.) Egypt.
    - (*b.*) earliest n.
    - (*c.*) philology.

12. Province of history.
a. birth of the race.
1. rev. and sci.
b. beginning of records.

13. Earliest historic theater.
a. venerable figures—23d c. B.C.
1. N.
2. C.

CHAPTER II.

EGYPT.

Historical Outline.

14, 15. Antiquity of Egypt.
a. oldest history.
1. monuments, etc.
(*a.*) C. and I.
b. why a prim. seat.
1. favoring condition.

16–18. Physical Geography.
a. the great river.
1. "Gift of the Nile."
2. sources.
3. overflow.
b. food-plants.
1. spontaneous.
2. cereals.
(*a.*) dhourra.
(*b.*) storehouse.
c. effect on the people.
1. increase.
2. Diodorus Siculus—19th c.
(*a.*) twenty drachmas.

19. Old sources of information.
a. G. historians.
1. Herodotus*—5th c. B. C.
b. Manetho—3d c. B.C.

20. New sources of information.
a. discovery.
1. hiero.
(*a.*) meaning.
(*b.*) key lost.

21. Deciphering of the hieroglyphics.
a. engineer.
1. "Rosetta stone."
(*a.*) three texts.
(1.) Greek.
(2.) h.
(3.) demotic.
(*b.*) secret, how disclosed?

Note.—The Rosetta stone.
a. Ptolemy Epiphanes, 196 B.C.
1. line of G. sov.—4th c. to 1st c. B.C.
b. command—why?
c. first clue—oval rings.
1. proper names.
2. Ptol. and Cleopatra.
3. letter-signs.
d. Coptic.
e. Champollion.

22. Egyptian race.
a. African.
b. Caucasian—Hamites, or K.*
1. resemblance to C.
(*a.*) b. instinct.
(*b.*) language.
(*c.*) inference.
(1.) P. Gulf.
(2.) before hist. t.

23. Beginning of Egypt's history.
a. hidden.
b. Abraham, 20th c. B.C.
1. a flourishing m.
2. Great P.
(*a.*) Fourth D.—25th c. B.C.
(*b.*) inference.
c. 26 dy.
1. Menes to P. conq., 6th c. B.C.
d. 3906 B.C.; 2700 B.C.
e. correct to say.

---

* "F. of H."—484 B.C.
a. Halicarnassus.
1. Caria (A.M.).

* native name.
a. literally.

24. The three periods.
- *a.* the old empire, 2080 B.C.
- *b.* Hyksos, 1527 B.C.
- *c.* the new empire, 525 B.C.

25. First Period.
- *a.* 2700 B.C.—2080 B.C.—620 y.
- *b.* dark till mid. 25th c.
- *c.* Fourth D.
  1. era of whom?
  2. G. P. at Gizeh.
     (*a.*) Suphis (Cheops of H.)
     (*b.*) Shufu, or C.
  3. M. center of power.
  4. arts of life.
  5. sep. king.
     (*a.*) Thebes.
     (*b.*) Shepherd K., or H.

26. Second Period.
- *a.* 2080 B.C.—1525 B.C.—about 5 c.
  1. nom.—Syria or A.
  2. course of conquest.
- *b.* 1900 B.C.—darkest period.
- *c.* Abraham, 1920 B.C.
- *d.* Jacob, 1706 B.C.

27. Third Period.
- *a.* revival.
- *b.* 1525 B.C.—525 B.C.—1000 y.
- *c.* two ages.

28. The grand age—3 c.
- *a.* Theban prince.
  1. reward.
- *b.* cent. power.
- *c.* 1525 B.C.—1200 B.C.
  1. temple-palaces.
  2. for ex.:—Eth., A., S.; Mes.
- *d.* Rameses II. (Sesostris).

29. The age of decay—6 c.
- *a.* 1200 B.C.—525 B.C.
- *b* Cambyses, 525 B.C.
- *c.* Alex., 332 B.C.
  1. founded.
  2. Ptolemy, 323 B.C.
- *d.* Ptol.—for three c.
  1. Cleopatra.
- *e.* Roman province, 30 B.C.

Egyptian Civilization.

30. Government.
- *a.* h. m.
  1. checks to absolutism.
     (*a.*) priests.
     (*b.*) law.
        (1.) right to enact.

31–35. Caste.
- *a.* what was it?
- *b.* divisions.
  1. privileged castes.
     (*a.*) sacerdotal.
        (1.) richest, etc.
        (2.) "priest"—many occ.
        (3.) exclusively.
        (4.) ascendency—rel. rit.
     (*b.*) military.
        (1.) 400,000.
        (2.) 6½ a.—tax.
        (3.) art or trade.
  2. lower castes—hus., artif., herds.
     (*a.*) lowest—temples.
     (*b.*) pol. rights—land.
        (1.) rented from k.—one-fifth.
- *c.* effect.
  1. prog.; per. amb.; unif.

36. Population.
- *a.* five.
- *b.* increase.
  1. why?
- *c.* public works.

37. Cities.
- *a.* 20,000 (H.).
- *b.* M.
  1. twelve.
  2. present condition.
     (*a.*) Gizeh.
  3. P., S., tombs.
- *c.* T.
  1. rank.
  2. Karnak and Luxor.
     (*a.*) giant.

38, 39. Architecture.
- *a.* advances; instinct.

b. distinguishing feature.
1. aven. of sph., etc.
c. pyramids.
1. purpose.
2. most celebrated.
3. 70—M.
4. 450—764—13.
5. second ; third.
6. 1600 tons.
7. 2000—3 y.

40. Sculpture.
a. character.
b. peculiarity.
1. explanation—fettered.

41. Painting.
a. character.
1. frescoes, bril., etc.
(*a.*) drawing.
b. fettered.
1. prescribed colors.

42. Writing.
a. extent of practice.
1. inscription.
2. every object.
b. material.
1. "paper"
2. 2000 B.C.

43, 44. Religion.
a. grand conceptions.
1. —. 2. —.
b. various forms.
1, symbols.
2. obj. of w.
c. every day.
d. Osiris and Isis.
e. worship of animals—striking p.
1. general.
2. special.
3. highest honors.
4. care of sacred animals.
(*a.*) ibis or hawk.
5. extension owing to.
6. effect.

45. Embalming.
a. connected with.
b. reason.
c. sepulchers, why ornamented.

46. Arts and manufactures.
a. adepts.
b. precious stones, etc.
c. flax ; metals ; walls and c., use and or.

47. Science.
a. extent.
b. nature.
1. fact.
(*a.*) Pythagoras.
(1.) demonstration.
c. astronomy.
1. Chaldæans.
d. geometry.

48. Summary.
a. great char.
1. seen in what?
2. mummy.

CHRONOLOGIC SUMMARY.*

I. **First Period.**
a. beg. of E. hist.
b. P.-builders.
c. Hyksos.

II. **Second Period.**
a. Hyksos.
1. complete sub.
b. Abraham.
c. Jacob.
d. expul. of H.

III. **Third Period.**
a. revival.
b. most bril. cent.
c. Exodus.
d. Cambyses.

* It is recommended that the dates of this and the following summaries—or, the most important of them, at any rate—be placed upon the board, and the student required to connect them rapidly with their appropriate events. An occasional drill of this kind will greatly facilitate the work of fixing these important historical landmarks in the student's memory.

IV. **Later events.**
a. Alex.
b. Ptolemies.
c. R. prov.

CHAPTER III.

THE ASSYRIANS AND BABYLONIANS.

Introduction.

49, 50. Antiquity of Chaldæan civilization.
a. compared with E.
1. 23d c. B.C.
2. antedate.
b. Bible record.
1. commencement.
(*a.*) Shinar, i. e. M.
(*b.*) Babel.
(1.) Babylonian tradition.

51. Topographical.
a. highlands of Armenia.
b. { 1780. / 1150.
c. desert zone.

52. Geographical divisions.
a. territorial.
1. Mes.; Shi.
2. Chal.
3. Assy.
4. Susiana.
b. political.
1. Babylonia.
2. Assy.

53. The three nations.
a. early B., or C. K.
b. A. E.
c. later B. K.

54. Modern research.
a. know. enlarged.
b. buried cities.
1. Layard (1845).
2. cuneiform.

Early Babylonian, or Chaldæan Kingdom.

55. Physical description.
a. age; locality.
b. fertility.
1. wheat.
2. date-palm, etc.

56. Earliest history.
a. united kingdom.
1. Nimrod.
2. Tetrapolis:—B.; Erech; Accad; Calneh.
(*a.*) identified.

57. Astronomy.
a. worship.
b. what led to study.
c. observations, 1903 y.
1. Alex., 331 B.C.

58. Architecture.
a. Babel.
b. rude material.
1. design.
2. steps.

59. Other arts.
a. letters—character.
1. stamped bricks.
b. gems.
c. metals.
d. fabrics.
e. "ships of Ur."

60. Ur.
a. site.
b. Abraham, 2000 B.C.
1. why emig. to C.?

61. Decline of Chaldæa.
a. Assyria, 13th c. B.C.

Assyria.

62. Early history.
a. a Sem. people of C.
b. to upper T.
c. subject to C.
d. advanced rapidly.
1. 1250 B.C.

2. imp. power.
(*a.*) 625 B.C.

63. Two periods of Assyria.
a. 1250–745 B.C.
1. Tiglath-pileser II.
b. 745–625 B.C.
1. fall of N.

64. Chief events.
a. first period.
1. T.-p. I., 1130 B.C.—character.
2. Asshur-idanni-pal.
(*a.*) Sardanapalus.
(*b.*) winged bulls, etc.
(1.) Calah.
3. "era of Nabonassar," 747 B.C.
b. second period.
1. T.-p. II., 745 B.C.—character.
2. Sargon and Shalmaneser IV.
3. Sennacherib, 705–681 B.C.
(*a.*) golden age.

65. Extent of the Empire.
a. B., M., M., S., P., P., A., E.
b. subject states.
1. local self-gov.
2. hom. and trib.

66. Cause of decay.
a. bundle.
b. revolts, etc.

67. Closing events.
a. rebellion of B.
b. fall of N, 625 B.C.
1. Cyaxares.
2. Nabopolassar.

68. Nineveh described.
a. compar. with mod. cities.
b. 60 m.
c. Mosul.
d. rapid disappearance.
1. Alex.

69, 70. Assyrian civilization.
a. genius took what form?
b. inferior to C. and E.
c. architecture.
d. sculpture.
1. compared with G. and E.
2. grandeur, etc.
e. the arts—skill.
1. glass—lenses.
(*a.*) cut. g.
2. arch.
(*a.*) tunnels, etc.
3. mechanical powers.
4. inlaying, etc., with met.
5. compared with moderns.

Later Babylonian Kingdom.

71. Political situation of Babylon.
a. eclipse.
b. spirit of indep.
c. N.'s share of spoil.

72. Duration.
a. 625–538 B.C.—87 y.
b. Persia.

73. Nebuchadnezzar, 43 y.
a. height of glory.
b. wars.
1. Tyre.
2. Jerusalem.
c. B. rebuilt.
1. boast.

74. Babylon.
a. size—London.
b. walls, 338 × 85.
1. towers and brazen gates.
c. pal. and hang. g.
1. queen.

75. Later kings.
a. Nabonadius.
1. Belshazzar.

76. Persian conquest.
a. Cyrus.
1. Medes.
2. B., 538 B.C.
(*a.*) E. diverted.

(*b.*) "revelries."
(1.) Her.

77. Later history.
a. Alex., 332 B.C.
1. capital.
(*a.*) present tenants.

78. Babylonian culture.
a. mixed race.
b. "wisdom and learning."
c. astronomy; mathematics.
d. G. confessed.

79. Commerce.
a. "city of m."
b. looms—c. and m.
1. exchanges.
(*a.*) A., I., P.; far E.

CHRONOLOGIC SUMMARY.

First date in C. hist.
C. sub. and A. ind.
Age of T.-p I.
Era of N.
A. revival—T.-p. II.
Cyaxares.
Later B. king.
Nebu.
Cyrus.

CHAPTER IV.

THE HEBREWS.

80. Sacred history.
a. points of contact.

81. The race.
a. kinsmen of P., A., A.
1. why?
b. father.
1. "prom. l."—20th c. B.C.
2. nom. fam.
c. Egypt, 1320 B.C.

82. Jewish nationality.
a. first period, 1320–1095 B.C.
1. Ex. to Saul.
b. second period, 1095–975 B.C.
1. separation.
c. third period, 975–586 B.C.
1. B. captivity.
d. fourth period, 586–63 B.C.
1. Rome.

83. First Period.
a. theocracy.
1. high-priest.
b. "Judges."
1. revelation.
2. honors of royalty.
c. Samuel.

84, 85. Second Period.
a. united m.—3
b. S.—40 y.
c. D. (son-in-law)—rank.
1. Jerusalem.
2. extent of sway.
(*a.*) Philistines, etc.
d. S. (son), 1015 B.C.
1. rank of the state; relations.
2. wife.

86, 87. Third Period.
a. character.
b. revolt.
c. disunion.
1. Is. (Samaria)—10.
2. J. (Jerusalem)—2.
d. k. of Israel—250 y.
1. captivity, 721 B.C.
(*a.*) Sargon.
e. k. of Judah.
1. captivity, 586 B.C.
(*a.*) Neb.
2. 70 y.
3. restoration, 536 B.C.
(*a.*) Cyrus.

88. Fourth Period.
a. vicissitudes.
1. satrapy.
2. Alex., 332 B.C.
3. Ptol. of E.—100 y.
(*a.*) G. language.
(*b.*) Septuagint.
(1.) Philadelphus.

4. revolt, 166 B.C.
5. Pompey, 63 B.C.
6. disobed. sub.
   (*a.*) Titus, 70 A.D.

89. Summary.
a. 150 × 50.
b. compar. polit. import.
c. contrib. to anc. civ.

90. Mission of the Jews.
a. spiritual and moral.
   1. bards and sages.
      (*a.*) Old Test.

CHRONOLOGIC SUMMARY.

Abraham.	Captiv. of Is.
Exodus.	Bab. captiv.
Monarchy.	Return
Solomon.	Alex.
Division.	Rome.

CHAPTER V.

THE PHŒNICIANS.

91. Interest of their history.
a. importance.
b. territory.
   1. Lebanon.
c. civilization.

92. Traders and colonizers.
a. priority.
   1. subseq. rivals.
      (*a.*) 1000 B.C.—Ægean, etc.
      (*b.*) already there.

93. Carthage, 9th c. B.C.
a. fame.
b. Hannibal.

94. Extent of settlements.
a. "Pil. of H."—(modern name.)
b. Gades—(modern name).
c. Cornwall.
   1. quest.
d. A. and P. Gulfs.
   1. I., Ceylon, A.
c. several centuries before.

95. Planting of colonies.
a. origin and motive.
   1. market.
   2. carrying-trade.
   3. noticeable contrast.
b. effect.
   1. prosperity.
      (*a.*) how secured?
   2. civil liberty.

96. Alphabet.
a. first per.
b. importance.
c. Egyptians.
   1. phonetic.
   2. sev. hun.
d. B. and A.
   1. cuneiform.
      (*a.*) syllables.
e. P.
   1. one char. to one sound.
   2. period.
f. chain of indebtedness.

97. Cadmus.
a. Pliny.
   1. 16.
   2. Palamedes—4.
      (*a.*) T. war.
   3. Simonides—4.
b. "the East."

98. Origin of the Phœnicians.
a. darkness.
b. Semites.
   1. native seat.
c. from C.
   1. Canaanites.
d. ties of f. with J.
   1. Hiram, friend of D. and S.

99. Nature of the nation.
a. sev. states.
   1. when united?
b. chief cities—S., T.
   1. more ancient.
   2. most flourishing till 1050 B.C.

100. Commerce of Tyre, 1050 B.C.

a. Tarshish.
1. where?
b. Ophir.
1. where?
c. exports.
1. em. and g. of S.
2. T. purple.
(*a.*) source.
d. metallurgy—bronzes, etc.

101. Checkered political history.
a. A.—9th c. B.C.
b. B.—Neb.—7th c. B.C.
c. P.—Cam.—6th c. B.C.
d. G.—Alex.—4th c. B.C.
e. R.—63 B.C.

102. General survey.
a. greatest period.
1. 500.
b. sea-trade.
1. G and C.
c. car.-trade.
1. A. via B.
d. rise of Alex.
e. light went out.

103. Their part in history.
a. diffuser of c.
1. G. and L.
b. remarkable fact.
1. kinship with H.
c. compared with B.
1. learning, etc.—adaptors.
d. compared with G. and L.
1. polit. instinct.
(*a.*) liberty; dominion.
e. "quiet and secure."
1. Book of J.

104. Their civilization.
a. material.
1. earliest m., etc.
b. the world's debt to them.
1. alph.
2. learn., sci., art.
(*a.*) borrowed fr. E.
(*b.*) "bird dropping grains," etc.
(1.) Mommsen.

CHAPTER VI.

THE HINDOOS.

105. Asiatic Aryans.
a. —, *b.* —.

106. First seat of the Aryans.
a. forefathers.
1. W. Asia.
2. side by side.
b. all immigrants.
1. like G., L., etc.
c. Oxus and Jaxartes.

107. Migration.
a. n. w. I., 3000 B.C.
1. bet. In. and Jumna.
(*a.*) Arya Varta.
2. n. of Vindya.

108. Amalgamation.
a. natives of I.
1. subdued.
2. intermixed.
b. identity lost.
1. explains what?
(*a.*) advances in lit. and phil.
(*b.*) stationary.
c. contrast with Persians.

109. Alexander's visit.
a. first notice, 326 B.C.
b. looked into.
c. historians.
1. remarkable correspondence.

110. Castes.
a. Egypt.
b. present day.
c. divisions of society.
1. Brahmins.
(*a.*) business.
2. Kshatriyas.
(*a.*) business.
3. Vaisyas.
(*a.*) business.
4. Sudras.
(*a.*) business.

5. Pariah.
d. every person.
e. intermarriage.

111. Origin of caste.
a. conquering A.
b. varna.

112. Sanscrit speech.
a. formerly.
b. now.
1. Brahmins, etc.
c. its study by E.
1. when?
2. result.
(*a.*) Indo-Eur. (A.).
d. remarkable likeness.
1. parent; nearest.
e. highly developed.

113. Literature.
a. vast body.
1. present day.
b. Vedas, 2000 B.C.—what?

114. Religion.
a. "one unknown true," etc.
b. "not conceivable," etc.
c. pantheism—what?
1. "in him," etc.
2. "all that exists," etc.
d. three forms.
1. Brah., the c.
2. Vish., the p.
3. Si., the d.

115. Doctrine of transmigration.
a. central point—explain.
1. punishment.
2. reunion with D. S.
3. prayer, etc.
(*a.*) what if neglected?

116. Other writings.
a. prose and poetry.
1. translations.
2. worth.
3. popular appreciation.

117. Architecture.
a. remains.
b. rock-hewn t. and g.
1. Ellora—L. India.
2. Elephanta—Bombay.
3. labor required.

118. Buddhism, 6th c. B.C.
a. Gautauma.
b. grew out of what?
c. importance.
d. spread.
e. at present.

119. Commerce.
a. center of trade.
1. pearls, etc.
b. Phœnicians.
c. Ital. repub.—when?
d. course of trade.
1. Arabia, etc.
2. C. of G. H.—V. da G.—when?

CHAPTER VII.

THE PERSIAN EMPIRE.

Historical Outline.

120. Connection of Media and Persia.
a. same race.
b. absorbed.

121. Origin of the races.
a. Iran—Zagros.
b. immigrants.
c. 8th c. B.C.

122, 123. Early Medes.
a. Sargon, 710 B.C.
1. colonies.
(*a.*) Israelites.
b. Cyaxares, 633 B.C.
1. Nineveh, 625 B.C.
2. Asia Minor.
c. Astyages.
1. P.
(*a.*) Cyrus the G.

124, 125. Early Persians.
a. subject.

1. Cambyses.
   (*a.*) suzerain.
   (*b.*) tribute.
   (*c.*) son-in-law.
2. Cyrus—hostage.
   (*a.*) true history.
   (*b.*) fable.
      (1.) current story.

126. Conquests of Cyrus—29 y.
a. 558 B.C.
b. Media.
c. Crœsus.
   1. Sardis.
   2. Halys.
   3. Sinope.
   4. overthrow, 554 B.C.
      (*a.*) Rawlinson.
d. G. cities and col.
e. remote E., 553–540 B.C.
   1. Indus—Par., Bac., Sog., etc.
f. B., 538 B.C.

127. Extent of his empire.
a. In. to H.; J. to S.
b. work left to successors.

128. Character of Cyrus.
a. as a sovereign.
b. as a soldier.
c. as a man.

129. Cambyses.
a. Smerdis.
   1. fate.
b. Egypt, 525 B.C.
   1. C.'s behavior there.
      (*a.*) Psammenitus.
      (*b.*) sacred calf.
      (*c.*) courtier.

130. Revolution.
a. Gomates, a Magian.
   1. C.'s end, 522 B.C.
      (*a.*) 8 y.
b. Smerdis.
   1. 8 m.
   2. Darius, son of Hystaspes.

131. Reign of Darius I.
a. surname; rank.
b. work as related to that of C.
c. credit entitled to.
   1. two centuries.

132. Organization of his government.
a. "satrapies."
   1. native trib. kings.
   2. P. officials.
b. fixed tribute.
c. "royal roads."
   1. posts.
d. centers.
   1. Susa.
   2. Ecbatana.
   3. B.

133. Relations with Greece.
a. interesting event.
   1. G. cities of Ionia.
      (*a.*) encouraged by A.
   2. Marathon, 490 B.C.
b. history interwoven.

Persian Civilization.

134. Persian character.
a. 'Aryan.'
   1. explain term.
b. hardy m.
   1. war; manners; habits; wine; luxuries.
c. intellectuality.
   1. po. and art.
   2. prototypes.
d. deterioration.
   1. conquests when?

135. Architecture.
a. pupils.
   1. many centuries.
b. adapted.
c. new style.
   1. compared with E. and A.
   2. compared with G.
d. masterpieces.
e. Persepolis.
   1. disting. features.
      (*a.*) platforms; staircases; columns.

136. Arts.
a. rank.
1. boast.
b. domestic manufac.
1. carpets and m. of B. and S.
2. s. of C. and I.
3. fine l. of E.
4. varied man. of P.

137. Religion.
a. compared with E., A., B., P.
b. primitively.
1. "Lord God of heaven."
c. early change.
1. perpetual conflict.
(*a.*) Ormazd.
(*b.*) Ahriman.

138. Fire worship.
a. further corruption.
1. M. had learned from S.
b. Magianism (priests).
1. altars where?
(*a.*) kindled how?
(*b.*) magic.

139. Theory of government.
a. advance.
1. how?
b. rank.

140. Literature.
a. extent.
b. remains.
c. Zend-Avesta.
1. what?
2. Zoroaster.
(*a.*) who?
d. Shah Nameh—mid. 10th c. A.D.
1. Firdousi.
(*a.*) who?
2. value.
e. rank of P. poetry.
1. compared with G.
(*a.*) creative imag.
2. compared with H.
(*a.*) grand insp.

CHRONOLOGIC SUMMARY.

Cyaxares.	Cambyses.
Cyrus.	Egypt.
Lydia.	Darius H.
Babylon.	Greece.

CHAPTER VIII.

COMMERCE OF THE ANCIENTS.

141. Ancient commercial nations.
a. anterior to G.
1. —, 2. —, 3. —.

142–144. Babylonian trade.
a. favorable situation.
b. embraced what?
1. exchange; purchase.
c. manufactures.
1. useful.
(*a.*) cot., w., car.
2. luxury.
(*a.*) perf. w., w.-c., prec. s.
3. sought after.
d. land-routes.
1. P. and N. I.
(*a.*) g., pr. st., dye-stuffs.
2. Candahar and Cashmere.
(*a.*) fine w.
3. Bactria (Cobi).
(*a.*) emer., jas., etc.
e. sea-routes.
1. In. and Ceylon.
(*a.*) timber.
(*b.*) sug., spi., cin., pearl.
2. Bahrein.
(*a.*) finest p.

145–151. Phœnician trade.
a. rank.
b. consisted in what?
1. fabrics of S.
2. purples of T.
c. land-routes.
1. Arabian, including E. and In.

2. Babylonian, including C. A. and N. I.
3. Armenian, including S. and C. countries.
(*a.*) Ezekiel :—Javan, i.e.—Tubal and Meshech, i. e.—.
(1.) per. of m.; ves. of b.
(*b.*) Togarmah, i. e.—.
(1.) h., etc.

d. Arabia and the Levant.
1. Yemen (A. Felix).
(*a.*) frankincense, etc.
(1.) gold from A.
2. Judea and Syria.
3. why close alliance with J. k.?

e. eastern trade.
1. Syrian d.
(*a.*) Baalbec.
(*b.*) Palmyra.

f. Scythian trade.
1. corresponds to what now?
(*a.*) Bokhara.
2. G. colonies on the E.
3. Indian.
(*a.*) Bactra (Balkh).
(*b.*) Marcanda (Samarcand).
(*c.*) C. sea.
(*d.*) caravans.

g. maritime trade.
1. Mediterranean.
(*a.*) M. great highway.
(*b.*) Spain.
(1.) rank in pr. met.
(2.) Tarshish, i. e.—"all kinds," etc. (Ez.).
(*c.*) Cornwall.
(1.) for what?
(*d.*) prob. to P.
(1.) for what?
2. eastern seas.
(*a.*) In., A., is. of C.
3. Cape of G. H.
(*a.*) Pharaoh Necho.
(*b.*) why no import. results.
(1.) B. conquest, 6th c. B.C.

152–154. Carthaginian trade.
a. manufactures.
1. fine c., hard., pot., leather h.
b. land-trade.
1. with whom? how?
2. chief imports.
c. maritime trade.
1. Mediterranean.
(*a.*) G. col. in S. and s. I.
(1.) exchanges.
(*b.*) S.—the El D. of antiq.
(*c.*) monopoly of what trade?
(*d.*) tin and amber.
2. African.
(*a.*) col. in Mor. and Fez.
(*b.*) Cerne (Suana).*
(1.) light barks.
(*c.*) exchanges.
(1.) trinkets, saddlery, c. goods, pot., arms.
(2.) h. and i.
(*d.*) Guinea and beyond.

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. **Nations treated of.**
a.—, *b.*—, *c.*—, *d.*—, *e.*—, *f.*—.

II. **Classification of Races.**
a. A., or I.-E.
1.—, 2.—.
b. S.
1.—, 2.—, 3.—.
c. H.
1.—, 2.—.

III. **Place in history.**
a. Egyptians—leading H.
1. developed how?
2. conquering?
3. building.
4. mech. arts.
5. sciences.
6. character of civil.

---

* Hanno (570 B.C.).
a. 60 ships and 30,000 c.
b. chain of 6 col.
c. between G. and C.

b. Chaldæans—allied to E.
1. building.
2. ast.
3. civ. mater.

c. Assyrians—al. pure S.
1. conquering?
2. sway.
(*a.*) Media to E.
3. fine arts—sculpture.

d. Babylonians (Later k.).
1. under Assyria.
(*a.*) importance.
2. independent.
(*a.*) 87 y.
3. advances in c., m., a.

e. Hindoos—pure A.
1. remarkable.
(*a.*) contem. and mys. spec.
2. literature.
(*a.*) Sanscrit.
(1.) comparative antiq.
3. political influence.
(*a.*) Alex., 326 B.C.

f. Hebrews—pure S.
1. "p. p."
2. influence.
(*a.*) political.
(*b.*) religious.
(1.) monotheism.
(2.) great legacy.
3. art.

g. Phœnicians—pure S.
1. pre-eminence.
(*a.*) trade.
(*b.*) col.
(1.) Med.
2. legacy.

h. Persians—pure A.
1. approach to E. civil.
(*a.*) idea of pol. organ.
2. conquering?
3. period of greatness.
(*a.*) C. to A., 558–331 B.C.
4. art—ar. and s.

IV. Chronologic Summary.

a. Egypt.
1. beg. of auth. hist.
2. Persians.
3. Romans.

b. Chaldæa (Early B.).
1. first date.
2. absorption.

c. Assyria.
1. becomes great.
2. overthrow.

d. Babylonia.
1. era of N.
2. Nabopolassar.
3. overthrow.

e. India.
1. immigra. of Brah. Aryans
2. Alex.

f. Palestine.
1. Abraham.
2. exodus.
3. Solomon.
4. Israel and Judah.
5. captiv. to A.
6. captiv. to B.
7. return.
8. Rome.

g. Phœnicia.
1. leading city-state.
2. Assyrians.
3. Carthage.
4. Tyre cap.
5. Romans.

h. Persia.
1. founding of mon.
2. Cambyses.
3. Empire organized.
4. Xerxes.
5. overthrow.

V. General Summary.

a. great feature of all.
1. explanation—free play.
(*a.*) despotisms.
(*b.*) castes.
(*c.*) polygamy.

b. wonderful beginnings.
1. where?
2. who carry forward?
(*a.*) free soil of E.

SECTION II.

HISTORY OF GREECE.

[Observe that the dates of this section are B.C.]

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL SKETCH.

1. Subject stated.
- *a.* great E. nat. of a.
  - 1. "glory," etc., "grandeur," etc.
- *b.* period of history.
  - 1. downfall—A.D. 476.

1. Contrast with Oriental history.
- *a.* Orient presents what?
  - 1. individual freedom.
- *b.* E. presents what?
  - 1. rights of man.
- *c.* dynasties; people.
- *d.* relative interest and value.

2. The Greek race.
- *a.* A., or I.-E.
  - 1. includes what?
- *b.* how related to R.
  - 1. one swarm, 2000 B.C.
  - 2. kept together.
    - (*a.*) evidence.
  - 3. final settlements.

3. Hellas.
- *a.* the term, Greece.
  - 1. Romans.
- *b.* included what?

4. Physical features—two facts.
- *a.* isl. and p.—b. and in.
  - 1. explains what?
    - (*a.*) Oriental civil.
      - (1.) E. and P.
- *b.* ridged.
  - 1. isolated regions.
    - (*a.*) explains what?
    - (*b.*) earliest polit. free.

5. Extent.
- *a.* 250 × 180—State of M.

6. Divisions.
- *a.* Northern.
  - 1. G. of Malis.
  - 2. Ambracian G. (Actium).
- *b.* Central.
  - 1. Corinth.
- *c.* Southern.
  - 1. Peloponnesus.
    - (*a.*) modern name.

7. Northern Greece—2.
- *a.* T. and E.
- *b.* M.
  - 1. later times.

8. Central Greece—11.
- *a.* enumeration.
  - 1. Meg., At., Bœ., Pho., W. Loc., Æt., Acar., Æniania, Dor., Mal., E. Loc.
- *b.* most important.
  - 1. foreland.
  - 2. 70; 30.
  - 3. gen. char.
  - 4. capital—rank.

9. Southern Greece, or P.—7.
- *a.* enumeration.
  - 1. Cor., Arg., Lac., or L., Mes., El., Ach., Arc.
- *b.* most important.
  - 1. capital—rank.

10. Isles of Greece.
- *a.* Eu.—100 m.
- *b.* Cor.

c. Cr.—150 m.
d. Ægean archipelago.
1. Cy.
2. Spo.

11. Pelasgi, 2000 B.C.
a. race.
1. tillage.
2. walled cities.
b. Cyclopean remains.
1. tombs and walls.

12. Hellenes (prehistoric).
a. Thessaly.
b. overwhelmed the P.
c. gave name to what?
d. divisions:—Do., Æo., Ach., Io.

13. Legendary age.
a. history—myths.
1. heroes.
(*a.*) hence what term?
2. "spoil good poem," etc.

14, 15. Siege of Troy.
a. H.'s Il.
1. Ilium, or T.
2. recent explorations.*
b. outline of story.
1. cause.
(*a.*) Paris.
(*b.*) Menelaus.
(*c.*) Helen.
2. to arms.
(*a.*) Agamemnon.
(1.) league.
(*b.*) Hector.
(*c.*) 10 y.
3. the struggle.
(*a.*) Achilles offended.
(*b.*) ships on fire.
(*c.*) Patroclus—Myrmidons.
(1.) Apollo.
4. Hector's death.
5. Achilles' death.
6. wooden horse.
(*a.*) Ulysses.

* Schliemann.

16. Homeric Greece.
a. best sources of information.
1. Il. and Odyssey.
b. features of society.
1. kingly gov.
2. predom. of tribe.
3. king's council.
4. assembly.
(*a.*) to receive com.
(*b.*) to witness t.
(*c.*) what authority?
5. women.
6. slavery.
7. wars.
(*a.*) virtues most esteemed.
8. religion.
(*a.*) poly. and fate.
(*b.*) priestly char.
(*c.*) temples, etc.

17. Foreign influence.
a. P. and E. settlements.
1. doubts.
b. contact with P. where?
c. alphabet.
d. Egypt.
1. lore; arts and sciences; religion.

18. Greek civilization original.
a. stamped.
1. inference.

CHAPTER II.

THE FIRST PERIOD.

[*From the Dorian migration to the beginning of the Persian War, 1100-500 B.C.*]

Beginnings of Greek History.

19. Periods of Greek history.
a. 1100–500 B.C.
b. 500–338 B.C.
1. Phil. of Mac.
c. 338–146 B.C.
1. Rom. conq.

20–23. Period of settlement.
a. movements of tribes.
1. result.
b. Dorians, about 1100 B.C.
1. Mt. Œta.
2. conq. Achæans.
3. Laconia, etc.
c. other tribal movements.
1. Achæans.
(*a.*) northern coast.
(*b.*) drive out whom?
2. Ionians.
(*a.*) kinsmen in Attica.
(*b.*) dominant.
(1.) Cyclades.
d. colonies in A. M.
1. Æo.
(*a.*) Mysia and Lesbos—12.
(1.) Æolis.
2. Io.
(*a*) Lydia, Chios and Sam.
(1.) Ionia.
3. D.
(*a.*) s.-w., etc.
(1.) Doris.
4. relative importance.
e. other settlements.
1. T. and M., is. w. of G., Sic., Low. It. (Mag. Gre.), Cyre.
2. outposts.
(*a.*) Euxine.
(*b.*) Massilia—mod. name.

24. Effect of colonies.
a. impulse to H. civil.
1. favored climes, etc.
2. nav. and com.

26. Character of the two leading races.
a. Ionians.
1. dem. spirit.
2. refinement, etc.
b. Dorians.
1. aristo. gov.
2. simplicity.
3. sla.
c. effect of these diff. of char.
1. antag. bet. A. and S.

27. Beginning of real history.
a. First Olym., 776 B.C.
1. festival of O. J.—Elis.
(*a.*) foot-race.

28. Political change, 8th c. B.C.
a. during heroic age.
b. free states.
1. nominal exception.
c. each city.
1. effect—polit. sci.

29. Hellenic unity.
a. national feeling.
1. grew out of what?
2. fostered by what?
(*a.*) lang.; lit.; relig., etc.
(1.) open to all.
b. patriotism.
1. Persia.
2. sectional contests.
c. Federal Union.
1. too late.

Growth of Sparta and Athens.

30. Subject stated.
a. all G.—Persia—500 B.C.

31, 32. Sparta.
a. dominant.
b. part of D. wave, 1100 B.C.
c. Dorian states.
1. A., M., L., or L.
d. supremacy of L.
1. owing to what?
(*a.*) Lycurgus.
(1.) 850 B.C.
(2.) reliable history.
(3.) probable work.

33. Cause of Spartan peculiarities.
a. native A. elsewhere in P.
1. fusion.
b. native A. in L.
1. separation.
2. per. free.—pol. rights.
3. Helots.
c. 9000.
1. military training.

34–36. Lycurgan legislation.
a. chief object.
1. how accomplished?
b. education.
1. weakly children.
2. males at seven.
3. whole time.
(*a.*) messes.
(1.) how supported?
4. physical training (60th y.).
(*a.*) inured.
5. bodily torture.
6. thieving expeditions.
(*a.*) detection.
(1.) stolen fox.
7. girls' training.
(*a.*) influence.
(*b.*) "with shield, or on it."
c. effects.
1. warriors.
(*a.*) contrib. nothing.
(1.) effeminacy.
2. oratory.
3. "wise saws."
(*a.*) laconic.
4. commerce.
(*a.*) money.
5. agriculture.
6. city life.
d. character of Spartans.
1. as soldiers.
2. as a people.

37. Constitution of Sparta.
a. nominally a k.
1. joint-kings.
(*a.*) armies, sacrifices.
b. really an o. r.
1. Senate; Assembly.
(*a.*) Ephors.

38. Spartan conquests.
a. Messenians.
1. 743–724 B.C.
2. 685–668 B.C.
b. Argives, 547 B.C.
1. lead. of D. Com.
c. right of interfer., 6th c. B.C.
1. sway over Greece.
(*a.*) Persians.

39. Athens.
a. destiny.
1. dem. freedom.
2. intel. supremacy.
(*a.*) "A., the eye of G.," etc.

40. Early history.
a. flower.
b. mythic.
c. kingly gov. (prehistoric).
1. Codrus.

41. Nature of the early government.
a. priv. class.
b. archon.
1. roy. fam.
(*a.*) term of office.
2. thrown open.
3. number increased.
(*a.*) term of office.
c. Senate.
1. Areopagus.
2. exclusively.
d. mass of the people.

42. Laws of Draco, 624 B.C.
a. origin.
b. character.
1. death-penalty.
2. written in blood.
(*a.*) how justified?

43. Revolution.
a. legislation of D. failed.
1. outbreaks.
2. anarchy.
b. Solon.
1. archon, 594 B.C.
2. commission.

44. Laws of Solon.
a. main object.
1. moderate gov.
(*a.*) share of power.
(*b.*) preponder. infl.
b. character.
c. effect.
1. progress.

2. how satisfactory?
d. criticism.

45. Pisistratidæ.
a. Pisistratus, 560 B.C.
1. Dic., or T.
(*a.*) usurper.
(1.) not neces.
2. const. of S.
3. character of rule.
(*a.*) arts; Homer.
b. sons of P.—50 y.
c. fate, 510 B.C.

46. Reforms of Clisthenes.
a. A., a pure d.
1. suffrage.
2. lib. and equal.
b. effect.
1. patriotism.
2. leading state.

47. The new epoch.
a. beg. of 5th c. B.C.
b. great struggle.
c. E. against A.

CHAPTER III.

THE SECOND PERIOD.

[*From the beginning of the Persian War to the victory of Philip of Macedon at Chæronea, 500–338 B.C.*]

The Persian Invasion.

48, 49. Relations with Persia.
a. retrospect.
b. G. cities of A. M.
1. Lydia (Crœsus).
(*a.*) Cyrus.
2. revolt, 500 B.C.
(*a.*) 20 ships.
(1.) Sardis, 499 B.C.

50. Wrath of Darius.
a. quelled, 494 B.C.
b. resolved.
1. arrow.
(*a.*) Auramazda.
2. "Master," etc.

51. First hostile movement.
a. Mardonius.
b. Thr.—Mac.
c. fleet.
1. Mt. Athos.
d. return, 492 B.C.

52. New preparations
a. greater fury.
b. heralds.
1. earth and w.
c. submission.
1. island states.
2. many others.
d. prospect.
e. noble champions.
1. league of states.

53. Invasion of Greece, 490 B.C.
a. Datis.
1. 600 triremes.
2. Samos.
(*a*) Cyclades.
(*b.*) Eretria.
3. bay of Marathon.

54. Marathon, Sep., 490 B.C.
a. momentous.
b. A. force.
1. 600 Platæans.
c. Miltiades.
d. Persian force.
e. result.

55. Sequel.
a. renewal of hostilities.
1. death, 485 B.C.
b. Xerxes—10 y.

56. Affairs at Athens.
a. Aristides.
1. character; fate.
(*a.*) ostracism.*
b. Themistocles.
1. character.
2. advice.

---

* banishment.
a. shell.
b. 10 y.
c. unlettered citizen.
1. "tired of always," etc.

(*a.*) navy.
c. preparing.
d. congress.
1. Isthmus of C.
2. absentees.
(*a.*) why?
3. head of the league.

57, 58. Beginning of Xerxes's invasion.
a. Persian movements.
1. Sardis.
2. number of host.
(*a.*) Herodotus.
3. Hellespont, 480 B.C.
(*a.*) seven.
4. 1200, etc.
(*a.*) 200; 30.
5. deluge.
b. Greek movements.
1. Ther. (meaning).
(*a.*) Œta.
(*b.*) marsh.
(1.) G. of Malis.
2. festival.
(*a.*) why small force?
3. Leonidas.
(*a.*) troops.

59. Battle of Thermopylæ.
a. defence.
1. position "turned."
b. decision of Leonidas.
1. 300.
2. 700 Thespians.
c. desperate valor.
d. result—August, 480 B.C.

60. Naval affairs.
a. Greek fleet.
1. Eubœa.
(*a.*) indecisive action.
(1.) effect.
2. Salamis
b. Persian fleet.
1. storm.

61. Doings at Athens.
a. consternation.
b. oracle.
c. city—ashes.

62, 63. Battle of Salamis.
a. 366; 1000.
b. P. army—lofty throne.
1. "a king sat," etc.
c. result.
1. 200.
2. cowardice—October, 480 B.C.

64. Platæa and Mycale.
a. Platæa.
1. 300,000.
(*a.*) Mardonius.
2. 70,000.
(*a.*) Pausanias.
(*b.*) Aristides.
b. Mycale (A. M.).
c. September 25, 479 B.C.

65. Later events.
a. several years.
1. posts held by P.
b. G. independence
1. civil. of E.

The Age of Pericles.

66. Period of Pericles. 444
a. half-cen.
b. character.
c. coincides—40 y.
1. private cit.

67. Policy of Athens.
a. Ægæan league.
1. object; leader.
2. results.
(*a.*) subjection.
(*b.*) secession.
(*c.*) treasury.
b. own aggrandizement.
c. imperial.

68. Sketch of the period.
a. G. genius.
1. drama; arch. and sculp.; oratory.
b. all qualified.
c. by lot.
1. resulted how?

69. Beginning of strife.
a. Pel. war.
1. glory rent.

70. Pericles.
a. rank.
b. end, 429 B.C.
1. death-bed.
(*a.*) exploits — "mourning robe."

The Peloponnesian War.

71. Parties.
a. A., etc.
b. S., etc.

71. Duration and effect.
a. 431 B.C.—27 y.
b. effect on G. generally.
c. effect on A.

72. Origin.
a. remote.
1. irrepressible conflict.
(*a.*) I. vs. D.
(*b.*) democ. vs. olig.
b. immediate.
1. jealousy of A.
2. Corinth.
(*a.*) Corcyra.
(1.) Athens.

73. First ten years.
a. invasion of A., 431 B.C.
b. success.
1. at sea.
2. on land.
c. "Peace of Nicias," 421 B.C.
1. 50 y.
2. hostil. renewed.

74. Alcibiades.
a. who?
1. Socrates.
b. character.
c. eager.
1. why?

75. Syracusan expedition.
a. bold scheme.
1. what if successful?
b. 415 B.C.
c. Spartan aid.
d. recall of Al.
1. charge.
2. escape.
e. result, 413 B.C.
1. effect on Athens.

76. Closing years.
a. off coast of Asia.
1. Persian gold.
b. Al. restored.
1. vigor of Athens.
c. Ægos Potamos, 405 B.C.
1. Lysander.
d. fall of A., 404 B.C.

77. Result of the war.
a. Sparta.
b. Athens.
1. leader.

Period of Spartan and Theban Supremacy.

78. Spartan supremacy.
a. 34 y.; 405–371 B.C.
1. Ægos Potamos.
2. Leuctra.
b. despotic.
1. "liberator."
2. galling yoke.

79. Rise of Thebes.
a. Epaminondas.
b. Pelopidas.
c. Leuctra, 371 B.C.
d. result to S.

80. Theban supremacy.
a. held how long?
b. Mantinea, 362 B.C.
1. against whom?
2. result.
3. fall of E.
(*a.*) effect.

81. Effect of the wars.
a. exhaustion.
b. intestine broils.
c. easy prey.

CHAPTER IV.

THE THIRD PERIOD.

[*From the victory of Philip to the absorption of Greece by the Romans, 338–146 B.C.*]

Supremacy of Macedon—Philip.

82. Early Macedon.
- *a.* kinsmen.
- *b.* condition during G. wars.
- *c.* bold chief, 4th c. B.C.

83. Philip's plans.
- *a.* 359 B.C.
- *b.* hostage at T.
- *c.* M. a G. state.
  1. leadership.

84. Doings of Philip.
- *a.* Amphyctionic Council.
  1. significance of concession.
- *b.* scheme.

85. Demosthenes.
- *a.* warnings.
  1. effect.

86. Career of Philip.
- *a.* mixed policy, 20 y.
- *b.* Chæronea, 338 B.C.
  1. effect.

87. Causes of his success.
- *a.* mil. organ.
  1. M. phalanx.
     (*a.*) Romans.
- *b.* polit. finesse.
  1. divisions in G.
  2. gen. corruption.

88. His after-plans.
- *a.* unit. G. ag. P.
  1. diverted.

89. His death, 336 B.C.
- *a.* how? 46; 23 y.

Career of Alexander the Great.

90. Accession (son).
- *a.* 20 y.
- *b.* mil. genius.
- *c.* gen. of G. ag. P.

91. His first victories.
- *a.* Hellespont.
  1. army.
  2. Granicus, 334 B.C.
- *b.* ent. Syria.
  1. Issus, 333 B.C.
     (*a.*) Darius Codomannus.
     (*b.*) nature of ground.
     (*c.*) result.
       (1.) mother and wife

92. His next operation.
- *a.* Tyre, Gaza, Egypt.
  1. whose dominion?
  2. 20 m.
  3. Alexandria.
     (*a.*) far-sighted policy.

93. Battle of Arbela, 331 B.C.
- *a.* heart of empire.
- *b.* Assyria.
  1. Gaugamela, 20 m.
- *c.* strength of armies.
  1. P.
  2. G.
- *d.* completeness of vic.
  1. Babylon, Susa, Persepolis.
  2. fate of P. monarch.

94. Alexander's ambition.
- *a.* 25 y.
- *b.* temptation.
  1. luxurious capital.
- *c.* irresis. impulse.

95. Expedition to India.
- *a.* unknown w.
- *b.* Hyphasis (Sutlej), 326 B.C.
  1. A.'s desire.
  2. refused.

96. Return from India.
- *a.* Hydaspes and Indus.
  1. fleet.
  2. bulk of army.
- *b.* Nearchus.
- *c.* Gedrosia (modern name), and Carmania.

d. suffered terribly.
1. Persepolis, 324 B.C.

97. His death.
a. Babylon.
b. 33 y.—323 B.C.
c. "to the strongest."
d. dismemberment of empire.

98. Result of his conquests.
a. Hellenized.
1. G. language.
b. Greece.
1. intel. conq.
2. loss of freedom.

Alexander's Successors.

99. Division of the empire.
a. generals, 20 y.
b. Ipsus, in Phrygia, 301 B.C.
c. S. and the East to Seleucus.
d. E. to Ptolemy.
e. T. to Lysimachus.
f. M. to Cassander.
g. special interest.
1. P.
2. Seleucidæ.

100–102. Egypt.
a. P. Soter.
1. 323–283 B.C.
2. character of government.
3. ruling race.
4. natives in office.
5. old E. religion.
6. successors.
b. the Ptolemies.
1. last of the line.
(*a.*) C.
2. Rome, 30 B.C.
c. Alexandrine civilization.
1. the capital.
2. literature, etc.
3. 500,000.
4. mingling of G., E., and J. culture.

103. Kingdom of Seleucus.
a. 312 B.C.
b. at first consisted.
1. B., S., M., P.
c. afterwards.
1. In. to E.
2. Jaxartes to In. O.
3. A. M.
d. Antioch in S.
e. fate of Seleucus, 280 B.C.

104. Later history.
a. 2 c.
b. importance.
c. wars and revolts.
d. grad. lost.
e. Rome, 65 B.C.
1. Pompey.

Later History of Macedon and Greece.

105. Greece resists Macedon.
a. high hopes.
b. Athens.
1. Demosthenes.
2. Hyperides.
c. confederacy.
d. Lamian war, 323–321 B.C.
1. result.

106. Later Greek politics.
a. chief states.
1. M., Achaia, Ætolia, and S.
b. Federal Leagues.

107. Grecian leagues.
a. nature.
1. Switzerland and U. S.
2. agreement to give up.
(*a.*) peace and war.
b. why necessary?
c. Achæan and Ætolian.
d. smaller.
e. Mac. and Sparta.

108. Effect of the leagues.
a. front ag. M.
b. eminence of A. L., 245–213 B.C.
1. Aratus and Philopœmen.
c. selfishness of S.
1. umpire.

109. Macedon and Rome.
a. Carthage.
b. Macedon, 200–168 B.C.
1. Pydna, 168 B.C.
(*a.*) Perseus.

110. Last days of Greece.
a. brief independ.
b. 146 B.C.
1. Achaia.

111. Decline of Hellas.
a. later character of G. mind.
1. scholarship.
2. creative genius.
b. reflex inf. of A.
1. servility.
2. public spirit.
3. lit. and art.
"'Twas Greece," etc.

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. **First Authentic Period,—from D. m. to P. w., 1100–500 B.C.**
a. gen. migration.
1. D. in Pel.
2. col. in A. M., etc.
b. suprem. of S.
1. Ly.
2. 3 or 4 c.
c. Athens.
1. oligarchy.
2. So.
3. Pisistra.
4. pure dem.
d. leading dates.

II. **Second Period,—from P. w. to Chæronea, 500–338 B.C.**
a. revolt of G. in A. M.
1. aid of A.
2. first P. invasion.
(*a.*) fleet.
3. second P. invasion.
(*a.*) Marathon.
4. third P. invasion.
(*a.*) Thermo.
(*b.*) Salamis.
(*c.*) Platæa and Mycale.
(1.) effect.
b. glory of Athens.
1. age of P.
2. Pel. war.
(*a.*) Peace of N.
(*b.*) Æ. Pot.
c. ascendency of Sparta.
1. Leuc.
d. ascendency of Thebes.
e. P., master of G.
1. Chæ.
f. leading dates.

III. **Third Period,—from Chæronea to absorption by the R., 338–146 B.C.**
a. P. of M.
1. Persia.
b. Alex.
1. Granicus.
2. Issus.
3. Egypt.
4. Assyria.
(*a.*) Arbela.
5. Beyond the Indus.
6. Babylon.
c. G. rent by intes. w.
d. Roman province.
1. name.
e. leading dates.

CHAPTER V.

GRECIAN CIVILIZATION.

Political Ideas.

112. Part played in history by Greece.
a. compass.
1. grand age.
(*a.*) Marathon, 490 B.C.
(*b.*) Chæronea, 338 B.C.
b. interest.
1. first people.
(*a.*) real f.; real c.
(*b.*) "pol. and int. life," etc.

113. Political freedom.
a. contribution of G.
b. contrast.
1. Oriental n.—kings; subjects; "people."
2. G. st.—"gov. *of* the p., *for* the p.," etc.
c. progress possible.
1. lit. and a.

Religion.

114. Greek and other paganism.
a. in advance.
1. one G.
b. polytheism.
1. looked on gods how?
(*a.*) love.
c. contrast with Asiatic.

115. Its poetic character.
a. origin.
1. H. and Hesiod.
b. ideal conceptions.
1. chisel and pen.

116. Greek theogony.
a. meaning of term.
b. gigantic agents.
c. terrific forces.
d. Zeus, or J.

117. Dynasty of Zeus.
a. shared sovereignty.
1. Poseidon (N.).
(*a.*) domain.
2. Hades (P.).
(*a.*) domain.
3. self.
(*a.*) domain.
(*b.*) gen. function.
b. great O. gods—dii majores.
1. Olympus.
(*a.*) agora.
2. enumeration.

118. Other divinities.
a. number.
1. H., etc.
2. monsters.

119. General view.
a. nature imaged—per. ag.
b. in early times.
1. beautiful and poetic.
c. in later times.
1. grosser sup. from E., A. M., and T.
(*a.*) orgies.
(*b.*) Eleusinian mysteries.

120. Worship.
a. priests.
b. open air, etc.
c. sacrifices.
1. sin-offerings.
(*a.*) animals—hecatombs.
(*b.*) inan. obj.—fruits, etc.
2. votive offerings.
d. forms of prayer, etc.
e. processions, etc.

121. Oracles.
a. revelations.
b. Dodona—Z.
c. Delphi—A.

Grecian Festivals.

122. The four festivals.
a. Olympic.
1. plain of O. in Elis.
2. in honor of.
3. frequency.
b. Pythian.
1. Del.
2. in honor of.
3. 3d y.
c. Isthmian.
1. Cor.
2. in honor of.
3. 2 y.
d. Nemean.
1. Nemea.
2. N. J.
3. 2 y.

123. Their nature.
a. contests.
1. athletic; r.; m. and p.
b. prizes.
1. garland.

2. proclaimed ; sacred grove; sung.
c. several days.

124. Influence, social and literary.
a. all parts.
1. intercourse.
2. exchanges.
3. condition compared.
4. teach. of philos.
5. sculp. and paint.
6. poets and hist.
b. intel. sympathy.
1. bond of nationality.

Greek Literature and Philosophy.

125. Comparison of literatures.
a. most valuable.
1. Bible.
b. Rome.
1. imitators.
c. E., B., P.—fragments.
1. tone.
d. ancient Persians.
1. Zend-Avesta.
(*a.*) structure.
e. Hindoos.
1. Vedas.
(*a.*) curious.

126. Homer.
a. epics (nar. poems).
1. Il., O.
b. rank.
1. springtime.
c. noticeable fact.
1. colonial.
2. Asiatic Greeks.

127. Homer among the Greeks.
a. real individ.
b. Herodotus, 400 y.
1. 880 B.C.
c. for centuries how preserved?
1. recited.
d. Pisistratus at A., 560 B.C.

128. Hesiod.
a. Bœotia—when?
b. Theogony; Works and Days.
c. rank.
1. Greeks.
2. moderns.

129. Epic and elegy.
a. dur. the k. period.
1. why?
b. el. in democ. times.
1. emotional.
2. Tyrtæus, 8th c. B.C.
(*a.*) derision.
(*b.*) stirring songs.
(1.) Messenian.
3. Simonides, 5th c. B.C.

130. Lyric poetry.
a. next step.
b. music.
c. famous names.
1. Sappho and Alcæus, 6th c. B.C.
(*a.*) Lesbian.
2. Pindar, 522 B.C.
(*a.*) Bœ.
(*b.*) rank.
3. Anacreon.

131. Drama.
a. rank.
b. birth.
1. Athens.
2. Pericles, 5th c. B.C.
c. greatest names.
1. Æschylus, 525 B.C.
2. Sophocles, 495 B.C.
3. Euripides, 480 B.C.
d. remarkable fertility.
e. principal occasions.
1. fest. of B. (Dionysos).
2. prize.

132. Comparison with Shakespeare.
a. subjects.
1. hum. life, etc.
2. gods, etc.
b. treatment.
1. unity of t. and p.
(*a.*) narrative part.

2. disregarded.
c. King Lear.

133. Comedy (comus).
a. origin.
1. B. procession.
b. Aristophanes, 444 B.C.
1. C., W., B., F.
(*a.*) satirize.

134. Herodotus.
a. "F. of H."
b. Io. of Halicarnassus, A. M.
c. 484 B.C. — first and second P. wars.
d. subject—u. hist.
1. vivid picture.
e. traveller.
1. E. and A.
f. style.
g. Rawlinson.

135. Thucydides.
a. Athens, 471 B.C.
b. rank.
c. subject.
d. merits.
1. style.
2. insight.
e. earliest example.

136. Other historians.
a. Xenophon.
1. contemporary.
2. merit.
b. Polybius, 2d c. B.C.
c. Diodorus, 1st c. B.C.
d. Plutarch, 2d c. A.D.
1. Lives.
(*a.*) "B. of heroisms."

137. Oratory.
a. Ath. democ.
b. Pericles, "the O."
c. fullest devel.
1. Æschines, 393–317 B.C.
(*a.*) Mac. int.
2. D., 385–332 B.C.
(*a.*) ag. P.
(*b.*) "shook the arsenal."

138. Early philosophers.
a. col. of A. M.
1. Thales, 6th c. B.C.
(*a.*) Io. school.
b. col. of L. I.
1. Pythagoras, 6th c. B.C.
(*a.*) P. school.
c. nat. phil.
d. Sophists and Rhetors, 5th c. B.C.
1. dialec. and r.
2. A. youth.

139. Socrates, 469–399 B.C.
a. rank ; epoch.
b. work.
1. prejudices.
2. ignorance.
3. great truths.
(*a.*) g., t., b.
c. method.
1. S.
2. streets, etc.
d. person.
e. fate.
1. charges.
(*a.*) gods ; youth.
2. hemlock.
3. immortal. of s.

140. Plato, 429–347 B.C.
a. disciple.
b. A. school.
1. groves of A.
c. dialogues.
1. prin. speaker.
d. rank and influence.
1. ideal.
2. high-water mark.

141. Aristotle, 384–322 B.C.
a. Peripatetic.
1. Lyceum at A.
b. rank.
1. log. and system.
2. *deductive* reasoning.
(*a.*) what?
c. highest authority how long?
1. *inductive* system.
(*a.*) what?

(*b.*) Bacon, 1620 A.D.
d. Alex.

Grecian Art.

142. Forms of Greek art.
a. fine arts.
1. a., s., p., m.
(*a.*) Greeks.
(*b.*) M. A. and Christianity.
b. rank of a. and s.

143. Temples.
a. importance.
b. G. column.
1. —, 2. —, 3.—.
c. bef. P. wars.
d. after P. wars.
1. age of present ruins.

144. Ionic order.
a. A. M.
b. Diana of Ephesus.
1. Herostratus, 356 B.C.
(*a.*) Alex.
2. rebuilt.
3. 425 and 220.
4. E. explor.

145. Corinthian order.
a. character and rank.
b. Venus, Flora, nymphs of f.
1. why?
c. 5th c. B.C.

146. Doric order.
a. Parthenon,—"H. of the V."
1. dedicated.
2. material.
3. Acropolis.
4. pre-eminence.
(*a.*) compared with E. temples.
(*b.*) compared with G. cathedrals.

147. Sculpture.
a. rank.
b. finest specimens.
1. pediments and friezes.
2. where now?
(*a.*) Lord Elgin.
3. mutilated.
4. perfection of l., m., p.
c. Phidias.
1. heroic age.
d. later artists.
1. rank.
(*a.*) beauty.
(*b.*) lack.

Greek Life, Manners, etc.

148. Remark.
a. sources of information.
b. interest of subject.

149. Dress.
a. gen. character.
1. ornaments.
b. sex.
c. material—w., l., c.
d. head-coverings.
1. trav.; workmen.
e. foot-coverings.
1. in-doors.
2. abroad.

150. Meals.
a. how many and how?
1. table-cloth, etc.
b. primitively.
1. spoons.
c. common people.
d. well-to-do.
e. symposium.
1. wine and water.
(*a.*) "master of the f."
2. games, etc.

151. Education.
a. state.
b. branches.
1. g.—included what?
2. m.—included what?
3. g.—O. games.
c. grammatistes.
d. girls.

152. Position of woman.
a. Homeric age.
b. historic period.

1. faithful s.
   (*a.*) dog; horse.
c. how much m. culture?
   1. household.
   2. bod. wants of c.
   3. fem. slaves.
d. gynecæum.
e. incompleteness of G. soc.
   1. defects in works of g.
f. Christianity.

SECTION III.

HISTORY OF ROME.

[Observe that the dates of this section are B.C. up to Augustus.]

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHY AND RACES.

1. General view.
a. place of R. in history.
b. vil., 8th c. B.C.
c. career of conq.
   1. peninsula.
   2. beyond.
   3. world-ruling—when?

2. Geographical features.
a. 3 great penin.
b. 700.
c. Alps; sea.
d. divisions.
   1. Padus.
      (*a.*) Gallia Cisalpina.
   2. tongue.
      (*a.*) backbone.

3. Races.
a. G., E, I., and I.
   1. Greeks.
b. relative importance.

4. First three races.
a. Gauls.
   1. seats.
      (*a.*) N. I.
      (*b.*) France.
   2. stock.
b. Etruscans.
   1. seat.
      (*a.*) bet. the A. and the T.
   2. origin and stock.
   3. early civilization.
      (*a.*) bef. R.
      (*b.*) builders; arts; auguries; relig.
c. Iapygians.
   1. Apulia and heel.
   2. primitive.

4. Greeks.
a. colonies.
b. gave name.

5, 6. Italian.
a. relative impor.
b. seat.
c. stock.
   1. allied to H.
      (*a.*) words.
         (1.) agri.; prim. life.
d. branches.
   1. Latins.
   2. Umbro-Sabellians.
      (*a.*) Umbrians.
      (*b.*) Sabines.
      (*c.*) Samnites, etc.
   3. present concern.

7. Seat of the Latins.
a. Latium.
1. Tiber and Liris.

CHAPTER II.

PRIMEVAL ROME—PERIOD OF THE KINGS.

8. Legends of early Rome.
a. landing of Æ. in L.
b. story of the twins.
1. Faustulus.
2. city founded.
c. real events.
1. 390 B.C.

9. Livy.
a. earliest.
b. 750 y.

10. Real beginnings of Rome.
a. Latins of L.
1. 30 cities.
2. Alba Longa.
b. outpost.
1. Sabines and Etruscans.
c. *march*, or border.

11. Earliest history.
a. 753 B.C.
b. Palatine Mount.
c. 5000 or 6000—h. or s.
d. incorporation.
1. Lucerum.
(*a.*) Etruscan.
(*b.*) Cælian Hill.
(*c.*) subordinate.
2. Quirium
(*a.*) Sabine.
(*b.*) Quirinal Hill.
(*c.*) equal.
e. tribes.
1. Ramnes, or —.
2. Tities, or —.
3. Luceres, or —.

12. Epoch of the kings, 753–509 B.C.
a. tradition.
b. obscurity.

13. Organization of society.
a. Patricians.
1. magis. off.
2. high. deg. of p.
3. pub. lands.
4. fam. name.
5. Populus.
(*a.*) senate.
(*b.*) Comitia Curiata.
b. Plebeians.
1. freemen.
2. polit. impor.

14. Change of constitution.
a. Servius Tullius, 5th k.
1. "K. of the C."
b. Comitia Centuriata.
1. Assem. of the H.
2. who voted?
3. most voice.
c. great concession.
1. why?

15. End of the kings.
a. Tarquinius Superbus, 7th k.
1. fate.
(*a.*) reason.
b. abolition.
1. date.
2. hated name.

CHAPTER III.

THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

16. Extent of history.
a. 482 y.
1. end of k.—date.
2. end of rep.—date.

17. Four epochs.
a. Struggle for Existence.
1. repub.
2. G. invasion.
3. 509–390 B.C.
b. Rom. conquest of It.

1. G. invas.
2. complete subjug. — Pyrrhus.
3. 390–266 B.C.

c. Foreign Conquest.
1. Pu. and Mac. wars.
2. Gracchi.
3. 266–133 B.C.

d. Civil Strife.
1. G.
2. empire under A.
3. 133–27 B.C.

Epoch of the struggle for existence, 509–390 B.C.

18. Nature of the government.
a. republic.
b. consuls.
1. term of office.
2. Brutus and Collatinus.

19. Territory under the kings.
a. high deg. of pow.
b. treaty with C.
1. Ostia to Terracina.
2. trade with S., S., A.

20. Wars of the republic.
a. neighbors.
1. E.; S., Vol., and Æq.; Æ. and V.; Æ. and Veientines.

b. duration and losses.
c. Gauls, 390 B.C.

21. Character of the period.
a. legendary.
b. desperate struggle.
1. grand figures.

c. hard; stern, etc.
1. Christian brotherhood.

d. heroic.
1. suited to times.

GREAT NAMES OF EARLY ROME.

a. "Elder B."
1. Tarquin's intrigue.
2. sons.
(*a.*) inflex. justice.
3. fate.

b. Horatius.
1. Porsena, 508 B.C.
(*a.*) espoused T.'s cause.
(*b.*) Sublician bridge.
2. comrades.
3. "O Father Tiber," etc.

c. Coriolanus, 488 B.C.
1. consulship.
2. famine.
(*a.*) corn from S.
(*b.*) his advice.
3. exile.
4. Volscians.
5. victorious progress.
(*a.*) senators; pontiffs, etc.; matrons, etc.

d. Cincinnatus, 458 B.C.
1. farm.
2. dictator.
(*a.*) ploughing.
3. success.
(*a.*) yoke.
(*b.*) 14 days.

22. Social troubles.
a. P. and P.
b. long series.

23. Oppression of the Plebs.
a. R. law of debt.
1. liability of debtor.
(*a.*) chains; slave.

b. hard times.
1. cause.
2. effect.

24. Secession, 493 B.C.
a Mons Sacer, 4 m.
b. compromise.

25. Office of tribune.
a. T. of the P.
1. ten.

b. term; sacred; veto.

26. Laws of the Twelve Tables.
a. grievances.
b. Council of Ten, 450 B.C.
1. Decemvirs.

2. object.
3. officers resign.
4. work done.

27. Conduct of the decemvirs.
a. office renewed.
b. tyrannical.
1. usurpation.

28. Second secession.
a. second charter.
1. tribunes.
2. equality of assemblies.
b. consuls again, 446 B.C.

29. Dispute about consuls.
a. share in consulate.
1. claim resisted.
2. levies prevented.
(*a.*) no more.

30. More changes.
a. Military Tribunes, 444 B.C.
1. number.
2. how chosen?
(*a.*) theory and practice.
(1.) 40 y.
b. Censors.
1. number.
2. how chosen?
(*a.*) effect.
3. power.
(*a.*) rank of ev. cit.
(*b.*) val. prop.

31. Gaulish invasion, 390 B.C.
a. Brennus.
1. Allia.
b. result.
1. city.
2. capitol.
(*a.*) 7 m.
(*b.*) 1000 lbs.—sword.
c. fictions.

Epoch of the Roman Conquest of Italy, 390-266 B.C.

32. Plebeian oppression.
a. debtor and creditor.
b. distress of Pleb.
1. invasions.
c. practical slavery.

33. Proposals for reform, 376 B.C.
a. Licinius Stolo; Lucius Sextius.
1. office.
b. evils.
1. polit. in.
2. mat. want.
c. first evil how remedied?
1. restor. the c.
(*a.*) one a P.
d. second evil how remedied?
1. interest deducted.
(*a.*) 3 y.
2. distrib. of pub. lands.
(*a.*) 500 jugera.
e. *L. Rogations.*

34. Victory of the Plebs.
a. new plan how received?
b. firmness.
1. new elections; levies.
c. 367 B.C.; 366 B.C., L. S.
d. other offices.
e. at last.

35. Democracy.
a. aris. repub., $1\frac{1}{2}$ c.
b. gov. of the people.
c. golden age of R. p.
d. civil concord.
1. temple.
2. civ. vir., etc.

36. Smallness of the nation.
a. townships.
b. 300,000.
1. close of 5th c. B.C.
c. petty neighbors.
d. wars for existence.

37. Wars for dominion.
a. new era, mid. 4th c. B.C.
b. Latins.
1. immed. rel.
c. other It. nationalities.
1. more dist. rel.
d. G. settlements in S. I.

1. P., k. of Epirus.
e. G. in N. I.

38. Meaning of these wars.
a. clearing the stage.
1. imper. fig.

39. Samnite wars, 343–290 B.C.
a. leaders.
b. issue.
1. R. or S.
c. result.
1. S., L., etc. subject.

40–42. War with Pyrrhus.
a. origin.
1. "conq. bar. of T."
b. narrative.
1. 25,000; 20.
c. Pandosia, 280 B.C.
1. gigantic gray.
d. Asculum, 279 B.C.
1. "Another such," etc.
e. Sicily.
f. Beneventum, 275 B.C.
1. S. I. subjugated.
2. supreme, 266 B.C.

43. Nature of the Roman state.
a. populus Romanus.
1. that is to say—33.
2. other parts of It.
(*a.*) R. descent.
(*b.*) citizenship conferred.
b. voters.
1. Comitia.
2. small body.
c. 5,000,000.

44. Other classes.
a. Italians, socii.
1. own laws, judges, etc.
2. excluded from what?
b. Latins.
1. "Latin franchise."
(*a.*) advantage.

45. Summary of the government.
a. local self-g.
b. secured sovereignty.
1. p. and w.
2. embassies.
3. coin.
c. compared with Grecian.
d. earliest possibility of what?

46. General summary.
a. thus far.
1. conquests; polit. organ.
2. dawn of lit.; a., s., p.
b. art of gov. m.
c. disting. traits.

Epoch of Foreign Conquest, 266–133 B.C.

47. Extent of the period.
a. for. conq.
b. embraces.
1. Punic.
2. Macedonian.
c. Gracchi.

48. Carthage.
a. situation and rank.
b. head of P. cities—300.
c. posses. in S., S., C., and S.
d. government.
1. republic.
2. aristocracy.
e. character.
1. good and bad.
2. Punic faith.

49. Seeds of war.
a. general rivalry.
b. Sicily.
1. large posses.
2. Greek connections.

50–52. First Punic war, 264–241 B.C.
a. origin.
1. Mammertines—Messana.
(*a.*) threatened.
(*b.*) help.
2. R. takes up quarrel.
b. narrative.
1. changed sides.
2. locality.
3. Agrigentum, 262 B.C.
4. R. navy.

(*a.*) at first.
(*b.*) model.
(*c.*) Mylæ, 2 y.; 260 B.C.
5. Africa.
(*a.*) Regulus, 255 B.C.
(1.) Tunis.
6. Panormus.
7. at sea.
(*a.*) Ægusa.
8. terms of treaty.
(*a.*) Sicily and isl.
(*b.*) indemnity.
(*c.*) Hiero.

53. Province of Sicily.
a. commenc. of pro. gov.
1. foreign posses.

54. Conquest of Cisalpine Gaul.
a. G. alarmed; movement.
b. 3 armies—3 y.; 222 B.C.
c. colonies.

55. Carthage prepares for war.
a. feeling of C.
1. Barcine fam.
b. Hamilcar Barca.
1. base of operations.
2. at the altar—9 y.—235 B.C.
3. Hasdrubal (son-in-law).
4. Hannibal—26.

56. Second Punic War, 218–202 B.C.
a. Hannibal's campaign.
1. Saguntum.
(*a.*) effect.
2. Pyren. and Alps, 218 B.C.
(*a.*) 30,000.
3. four battles.
(*a.*) Cannæ, 216 B.C.

57. Hannibal's operations in Italy.
a. how long?
b. Fabius, Marcellus, and others.
c. finances.
d. allegiance of It. nat.

58. Roman strategy.
a. Rome's danger.
b. offensive assumed.
1. Pub. Scipio, 216–205 B.C.
2. result.
(*a.*) reinforcements.
c. Hasdrubal, 207 B.C.
1. bloody head.

59. Close of the war.
a. into A.
1. H. recalled.
b. Zama, 202 B.C.
1. terms of peace.
c. honors to S.
1. henceforward.

60. Anecdote of Hannibal.
a. exile—Syria and Bithynia.
b. Scipio—Ephesus.
c. gr. gen.
1. A.—small body.
2. P.—camp.
3. H.

61–63. Third Punic War, 149–146 B.C.
a. long interval.
b. origin.
1. Cato, the censor.
(*a.*) "Delenda est Carthago."
c. offer of C.
d. demand of R.
1. how received?

64, 65. Siege of Carthage.
a. Æmilianus.
b. condition of C.
1. ships, allies, arms.
2. bowstrings.
c. 17 d.
1. anecdote of S.
(*a.*) instability of fortune.
(*b.*) "Yet come it will," etc.
d. 700,000.
1. proconsul.
(*a.*) Utica, 146 B.C.

66. Subjugation of Macedon and Greece.
a. Philip V.
1. treaty with H.

2. Cynoscephalæ, in Thessaly, 197 B.C.
(*a.*) dependent ally.
b. Perseus.
1. Pydna, 168 B.C.
c. Cor. burned, 146 B.C.
1. result.
(*a.*) Achaia.

67. Review of Rome's conquests.
a. dominion.
1. at com. of period.
2. at close of period.
(*a.*) S. E.—At. to C.
(*b.*) M. is.
(*c.*) N. A.
(*d.*) E., A. M., and S.
b. rank.
1. at com. of period.
(*a.*) C., M., and S.
2. at close of period.

68. Rule of the provinces.
a. duality.
1. "It. and the P."
b. new feature.
1. nat. hab., etc.
2. R. governor.
(*a.*) staff of off.
3. taxes.
(*a.*) Publicans.
c. cohesive power.

69–71. Grandeur of Rome.
a. height.
1. all eyes.
2. all talents.
3. wherever one walked.
4. career.
b. germs of decay.
c. pub. works.
1. mil. roads; highways.
(*a.*) Italy and the provinces.
2. across the Tiber.
3. pub. b. in R.
4. sewers.
5. paved, 174 B.C.
6. aqueducts.
(*a.*) Marcian, 144 B.C.
(1.) 10,000,000.
7. clepsydra, 159 B.C.
(*a.*) P. Scip. Nasica.
(*b.*) 6 c.

72. Influence of Greece.
a. rhetoricians, etc.
b. schoolmasters, etc.
1. palaces.
2. 200,000 sesterces.
c. begin. of native produc.

73. First literature, 2d c. B.C.
a. Ennius, father of R. p.
b. Plautus, p.
c. elder Cato, first p.
d. Terence, comic p.

74. Evil influence of Greece.
a. morals.
1. marriage.
b. relig. faith.
1. augurs.

75. Political corruption.
a. faulty polit. system.
1. devised for what?
2. great prizes.
(*a.*) votes valuable.
(1.) result.

76. Growth of slavery.
a. planters and merchants.
1. Syria and int. of A. M.
b. 12,000,000, mid. 2d c. B.C.
1. 5,000,000.

77. Corruption of blood.
a. motley par. pop.
1. degeneracy.

78. Luxury.
a. evidence of what?
b. appeared in what?
c. extravagance.
1. cook.
d. for. delicacies.
e. at banquets.
1. slaves; music; dancing-g.; purple h.; carpets; plate.

79. Old Romans.
a. Cato, 234–149 B.C.
1. protest.

Epoch of Civil Strife, 133-27 B.C.

80. Bad state of society.
- *a.* mind prepar. for new per.
- *b.* aristoc. of w.
- *c.* pat. and pleb.
- *d.* peasant pro.; slaves.
- *e.* masses of people.
  1. price of votes.
  2. honest industry.
- *f.* extremes.

81. The Gracchi.
- *a.* Cornelia.
  1. Scip. Af.

82. Agrarian law.
- *a.* Tiberius G.
  1. Licinian law.
  2. 500 jugera.
  3. homesteads.
- *b.* storm.
- *c.* veto.
  1. unanimous.
  2. colleague.
- *d.* 133 B.C.

83. Murder of Tiberius Gracchus.
- *a.* new election.
- *b.* violence threatened.
  1. staves.
    (*a.*) hand to head.
      (1.) report.
  2. 300–133 B.C.

84. Agrarian struggle.
- *a.* commissioners.
  1. 2 or 3 y.
  2. work obstructed.

85. The younger Gracchus.
- *a.* tribuneship—10 y.
- *b.* agitation.
- *c.* corn, etc.
- *d.* 2 y.
- *e.* bloody combat, 121 B.C.
  1. 3000.
- *f.* fate.

86. Rise of Marius and Sulla.
- *a.* senatorial party—S.
- *b.* Commons—M.
- *c.* came to prominence.
  1. 25 or 30 y.

87. Wars of the period.
- *a.* Jugurthine, 111–106 B.C.
- *b.* Cimbri, 113–101 B.C.
- *c.* Social, 90–89 B.C.
- *d.* M.

88, 89. Mithridatic war.
- *a.* King of P.
  1. design—confederacy.
  2. 80,000, 88 B.C.
  3. invasion of G.
- *b.* Sulla.
  1. elected.
  2. chagrin of M.
    (*a.*) set aside.
  3. Africa.
  4. Greece, 86–84 B.C.

90, 91. Roman massacres.
- *a.* Marian, 86 B.C.
  1. entire city—senators.
  2. consul.
    (*a.*) fortnight.
- *b.* Sulla's massacres.
  1. hasty return, 83 B.C.
  2. overthrew.
  3. proscribed.
  4. porch of house.
- *c.* 150,000—200.

92. Sulla's subsequent career.
- *a.* dictator, 81 B.C.
- *b.* gov. reorgan.
  1. aristoc.
- *c.* 3 y.
- *d.* 78 B.C.
  1. funeral—epitaph.
    (*a.*) "I am S.," etc.

93. Struggle of factions.
- *a.* ambitious men.
  1. grand days.
  2. factions.
- *b.* anarchy.
  1. supreme ruler.
    (*a.*) who?

94. Rise of Pompey.
- *a.* most prom.
- *b.* services.
  1. lieut. of S.
  2. Sertorius, 77–72 B.C.
  3. Spartacus—gladiators, etc.
     (*a.*) alarm, 2 or 3 y., 73–71 B.C.
- *c.* consul, 70 B.C.
  1. Crassus.
- *d.* private life.

95. His doings in the East.
- *a.* pirates—Cilicia (A. M.).
  1. 3 m.
- *b.* Mithridates.
  1. 2 y., 66–64 B.C.
  2. poison
- *c.* Tigranes.
- *d.* Phoe., S., J.
- *e.* return, 62 B.C.
  1. awaited him.
- *f.* opportunity.

96. The four factions.
- *a.* oligarchical.
  1. few fam.
- *b.* aristocratic.
  1. senators.
- *c.* Marian.
  1. fam. pros. by S.
- *d.* military.
  1. off. of S.
     (*a.*) fortunes.

97–100. Leaders of the factions.
- *a.* P.—M. T. Cicero (106 B.C.)—oligarchy.
  1. orator.
  2. prætor.
  3. aspired.
  4. character.
- *b.* Crassus—aristocracy.
  1. colleague.
  2. source of influence.
  3. 10,000,000.
- *c.* C. Julius Cæsar—Marian.
  1. 6 y.
  2. disting. in youth.
  3. edile.
  4. ability.
  5. n. of Marius.
  6. family.
- *d.* Cataline—military.
  1. off. of S.
  2. character.
  3. following.
  4. consulship.
     (*a.*) Cicero.
  5. conspiracy.
     (*a.*) plot betrayed.
  6. flight and death.
     (*a.*) Etruria.

101. Position of Pompey.
- *a.* opportunity.
- *b.* distrust—Cato.
  1. went over.
     (*a.*) Cæsar.

102. First Triumvirate, 60 B.C.
- *a.* united forces.
  1. Julia.
- *b.* Crassus.
- *c.* object of C. and P.
- *d.* nature of Triumvirate.
  1. polit. partnership.
     (*a.*) to thwart.

103. Elevation of Cæsar.
- *a.* consul, 59 B.C.
- *b.* gov. of G.
  1. 5 y.—5 y.
  2. prob. design.

104. His Gallic campaigns, 58–50 B.C.
- *a.* Commentaries.

105. Position of Cæsar.
- *a.* residence.
- *b.* 300 tribes.
- *c.* devotion of army.
  1. G. and G.

106. Pompey and Crassus.
- *a.* consuls, 55 B.C.
- *b.* commands.
  1. proconsul, 5.
- *c.* Parthia.

107. Rivalry of Cæsar and Pompey.
a. coldness.
1. C. no eq.
2. P. no sup.
b. enemies.
c. P. went over.
d. sole con., 52 B.C.
1. supported.

108. New complications.
a. C.'s demand.
1. private cit.
b. what proposed.
1. why unreasonable.
c. C.'s offer.
1. how received.
d. action of senate.

109. The Rubicon.
a. prompt resolve.
b. his army.
1. provincials.
2. attachment to Rome.
c. Ravenna.
1. Rubicon, Jan., 49 B.C.
d. crossing meant what?
1. exclaimed.

110. Retreat of Pompey.
a. Greece.
1. great army.
2. "usurper."

111. Cæsar master of Italy.
a. 60 d.
b. dic., etc., 48 B.C.
c. statesmanship.
1. effect.

112, 113. Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B.C.
a. Thessaly.
b. result.
1. Egypt.
2. fate of P.
(*a.*) Ptolemy.
(*b.*) P.'s head.
(1.) spices.

114. Cæsar in the East.
a. Cleopatra and P.
1. quarrel.
b. conflict in Alex.
1. Library.
2. result.
c. Pontus.
1. Pharnaces.
(*a.*) laconic despatch.

115. Cæsar's final victory.
a. Pompeian forces.
1. Scipio and Cato.
b. Thapsus, 46 B.C.
1. fate of S. and C.
c. Munda, in Spain, March, 45 B.C.

116. Cæsar and the State.
a. polit. conseq. of Thapsus.
1. republic—Cato at Utica.
2. monarchy—Cæsar, 46 B.C.
b. 10 y.
1. soon afterwards.
c. Imperator.
1. meaning.
2. vic. gen.
(*a.*) temporary.
3. Emperor.

117. His views and character.
a. clear-s.
1. old R. system.
b. rule of one man.
c. humane promise.
1. mass. of S. and M.
2. good offices.

118. The work he did.
a. pardoned.
1. "era of good feeling."
b. admin. of prov.
c. trade and ag.
d. embellished.
e. Pontine marshes.
f. new bed.
g. calendar.
h. gigantic designs.
i. 2 y.

119. Feelings of the Romans.
a. satisfaction.
b. mere name.

1. Gracchi.
2. factions.

c. people weary.

120. Real cause of Cæsar's assassination.

a. people's revolt.

b. knot of consp.

1. selfish ends.

121. The conspiracy.

a. chiefs.

1. Caius Cassius.
2. Marcus Junius Brutus.

b. cause.

1. honored enough.
2. jealous.

c. other malcontents.

d. alarming representations.

1. diadem; king.

e. 60.

122. Cæsar's ambition.

a. uncertain.

b. regal crown.

1. consul, Mark Antony.
2. Lupercalia, 45 B.C.

123. His assassination.

a. ripening of plot.

b. Ides of March.

1. meaning.

c. rumors; senate.

d. narrative.

1. toga.
2. Casca.
3. Brutus.

(*a.*) "Et tu," etc.

e. at the foot of.

1. 15th March, 44 B.C.
2. 56 y.

124, 125. Cæsar's characteristics.

a. person.

1. noble and c.
2. stature; complex.; eyes.
3. laurel chaplet.

b. mind.

1. diversified.

(*a.*) gen., states., law., etc.

2. S.'s judgment.

(*a.*) quote.

126, 127. Review of his career.

a. 40 y.

b. work of 14 y.

1. G.—swarms; B.; bey. R.
2. Spain.
3. It.; Pompey.
4. Egypt.
5. Pharnaces.
6. Thapsus and Munda.

c. fifty.

1. million.

d. beneficent plans.

1. regen. of R.

e. enduring work.

128. Effect of Cæsar's death.

a. assass. in what name?

1. "rev. never go b."

b. new claimants.

1. consequently.

129. Antony.

a. nation.

1. effect.

(*a.*) flight of B. and C.

b. representative of C. prin.

130. Octavius.

a. who?

b. age and adopted name.

c. old soldiers.

1. vengeance.

131. Second Triumvirate, 43 B.C.

a. A. and O.

1. Lepidus.

(*a.*) "master of the h."

b. supreme authority.

c. necessary steps.

1. per. enemies.
2. forces of r.

132. Their proscription.

a. 300 s.

b. 2000 k.

c. citizens.

d. illus. victim.

1. why?—how slain.

133. Battle of Philippi, Nov., 42 B.C.
- *a.* B. and C. in T.
  1. 100,000.
- *b.* A. and O.
  1. Philippi.
     (*a.*) results.

134. Quarrels of the three.
- *a.* partition of the empire.
  1. E. to A.
  2. W. to O.
  3. A. to L.
- *b.* soon robbed.
- *c.* mutual intrigue.

135. Conduct of Antony.
- *a.* Alexandria.
- *b.* Cleopatra.
  1. influence.
  2. Octavia.
  3. marriage.
  4. treason.

136. Battle of Actium, 31 B.C.
- *a.* Ambracian G.
- *b.* naval battle.
  1. spectators.
  2. sudden flight.
  3. result.

137. End of Antony, 30 B.C.
- *a.* advance of O.
- *b.* A. abandoned.
- *c.* report of C.
  1. effect on A.

138. End of Cleopatra, 30 B.C.
- *a.* arts in vain.
- *b.* asp, or needle.
  1. motive.
- *c.* Egypt.

139. Triumph of Octavius.
- *a.* no one left.
  1. senate.
- *b.* farce.
  1. 10 y.
- *c.* gradual absorption of offices.
  1. "Augustus," 27 B.C.
     (*a.*) "Roman Empire."

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. **Rome under the kings.**
- *a.* founding.
  1. Latins of A. L.
  2. front. post.
- *b.* steps of advancement.
- *c.* kings.
  1. number.
  2. history.
- *d.* end of kingly rule.
- *e.* leading dates.

II. **First Epoch, Roman Republic. — The Struggle for Existence—119 y.**
- *a.* external struggle.
  1. neighbors.
  2. ter. reduced.
- *b.* internal struggle.
  1. Pat. and Pleb.
  2. tribunes.
- *c.* Twelve Tables.
- *d.* changes in government.
  1. cons.; decem.; mil. trib.
- *e.* Gauls.
- *f.* leading dates.

III. **Second Epoch, Roman Republic.—The Roman Conquest of Italy—126 y.**
- *a.* P. oppression.
  1. L. constitution.
- *b.* career of conq.
  1. mastery of It.
     (*a.*) "S." wars.
     (*b.*) "L." wars.
  2. mastery of whole It. p.
     (*a.*) Pyrrhus.
- *c.* leading dates.

IV. **Third Epoch, Roman Republic. — Foreign Conquests—133 y.**
- *a.* first Punic War—how long?
  1. undertaken by whom?
  2. result favorable to whom?
- *b.* Cisal. G.
- *c.* second Punic War — how long?

1. interval
2. undertaken by whom?
   (*a.*) Han.
   (*b.*) Spain.
   (*c.*) 15.
   (*d.*) Zama.
3. result.

d. Mac. and G.
e. third Punic War—how long?
1. interval.
2. undertaken by whom?
3. result.

f. leading dates.

V. Fourth Epoch, Roman Republic. — Civil Strife. — 106 y.

a. cause of strife.
1. pov. of P.

b. Gracchi.
1. fate.

c. Mithridatic War.
1. Sulla; result.

d. bloody days.
e. First Triumvirate.
1. P., C., C.
2. C. into G.—8.
3. Rubicon.
   (*a.*) Pharsalia.
   (*b.*) Thapsus.
4. Cæsar's fate.

f. Second Triumvirate.
1. O., A., and L.
   (*a.*) Philippi.
   (*b.*) Actium.

g. Augustus.
h. leading dates.

CHAPTER IV.

ROME AS AN EMPIRE.

Age of Augustus.

140. Nature of the imperial rule.

a. old repub. forms.
1. senate.
2. elections.
   (*a.*) consuls, etc.

b. all as A. wished.
1. substance.
   (*a.*) outward pomp.

c. out of politics.
1. fes., games, corn, etc.
2. degeneracy; despair.

141, 142. Extent of the Empire.

a. boundaries.
b. fifty (2700); fifteen (1000).
c. countries included: P., S., F., B., W. H., R. P., B. and W., B., S., I., the T., A. P., W. H., C., S., S., T. in E., G., A. M., S., P., I., E., the C., T., T., A., M.

143. Provinces.

a. number.
1. W. or E., 14.
2. E. or A., 8.
3. S. or A., 5.

144. The three civilizations.

a. L.—At. to Ad.
b. G.—Ad. to Mt. Taurus.
c. O.—to E.

145. The Latin civilization.

a. area.
1. nat. seat.
2. W. E.

b. lang. took root in
1. H.
2. Transalpine G.
   (*a.*) modern name.
3. N. Af.
   (*a.*) Carthage.
      (1.) restored by C.

146. The Greek civilization.

a. area.
1. G.
2. parts Hellenized by
   (*a.*) G. col.
   (*b.*) M. conq.

b. manners, customs, etc.
1. politically.

147. The Oriental civilization.
a. Eastern pro.
1. especially.
2. superfic. Hel.—A.'s succes.
3. had never given up.
(*a.*) did not.

148. Government.
a. population under A.
1. slaves.
2. civis Romanus.
(*a.*) Italy.
b. legates.
1. how appointed.
2. power.
c. independ. munic.
d. kept in check.
1. pretorian cohorts.
(*a.*) Rome and Italy.
(*b.*) pay.
2. regular troops.
(*a.*) provinces.
(*b.*) 350,000.

149–156. The Capital.
a. population.
b. A.'s boast.
c. extent.
1. 20.
2. suburbs.
d. 30 g.
e. remarkable objects.
1. Col., Cap., etc., S.-H., F.
f. Circus Max.
1. capacity.
g. C., or Flavian Amphi.
1. capacity; use.
h. the., etc.
1. why?
i. Forum.
1. place of what?
2. bet. P. and C.
3. surroundings.
(*a.*) tem., basilicæ, etc.
(*b.*) stat. and tro.
4. Temple of Janus.
(*a.*) bronze.
(*b.*) antiquity.
(*c.*) closed when?
(1.) 8 c.
j. Campus Martius.
1. elec., rev., reg.
2. fav. ex.-ground.
3. porticoes.
k. P., or Temple of All the G.
1. Augustus.
2. rank.
l. aqueducts.
1. rank.
(*a.*) great dis.; 100 ft.
2. 20.
(*a.*) during what period?
(*b.*) supply.
m. general description.
1. compared with A.
(*a.*) beauty; utility.
2. summary: 420 t., 5 th., 2 amph., 7 vast cir.; 16 pub. b.; fount.; pal., pub. halls, col., port.. ob.; and tri. arch.

157. Literature.
a. time how favorable?
b. patronage.
1. A.
2. Mæcenas.
c. a partial compensation for what?

158, 159. Distinguished writers.
a. this, or preceding age.
1. V.—Æ.
(*a.*) rank.
2. H.—p., o., s., e.
(*a.*) characteristics.
3. S.—J. War; Con. of C.
(*a.*) rank.
4. L.—didac. p.
(*a.*) el. and phil.
(*b.*) low tone.
5. C.—lyr.
(*a.*) rank.
b. later.
1. L.—h. of R.
2. O.—p.
3. M.—writer of e.
4. P.—n. h.
(*a.*) A.D. 79—P. and H.

5. J.—s.
6. T.—h. of R.

160–163. Augustus and his successors.
a. momentous event.
1. Bethlehem.
2. 4 y., 6 d.
b. A.'s death, A.D. 14; 41 y.
c. Tiberius (step-son).
1. heir.
2. subservient senate.

Political History.

164, 165. Kind of government.
a. nearly 3 c.
1. one man.
b. succession.
1. birthright.
(*a.*) Augustus.
(*b.*) Nero.
2. "Cæsar" and "Augustus."
c. real power behind t.
1. "P. G."
(*a.*) senate.
(*b.*) fav. pastime.
(1.) largesses.
2. several emperors.
(*a.*) why?

166. Growth of the empire.
a. A.'s advice to successors.
1. natural boundaries.
(*a.*) what?
b. only accession, 1st c.
1. B.
2. 40 y.—quote Gibbon.
(*a.*) Claudius.
(*b.*) Nero.
(*c.*) Domitian.
c. next accession.
1. Dacia.
(*a.*) boundaries.
(*b.*) Tra., 2d c.

167. Roman citizenship.
a. different footing.
1. R. citizens.
2. leg. and pro.
b. gradual extension.
1. colonies.
2. faith. and deserv.
c. old distinction abolished.
1. Caracalla, A.D. 211–217.
2. all free inhab.

168. Latinizing of the Western provinces.
a. G., S., N. A., and Illyria.
b. interesting proof.
1. "barbarians."

169. Rome loses its importance.
a. cause.
b. evidence.
1. frontiers.
2. new order of things.
(*a.*) Diocletian.

170. Division of power.
a. Diocletian, A.D. 283–305.
1. Illyrian.
2. unwieldy mass.
b. Maximian.
1. West.
c. assistants.
1. "Cæsars."
d. duration.

171. Constantine the Great.
a. empire reunited, A.D. 323.
b. Byzantium.
1. Bosphorus.
2. "New R."
3. modern name.
(*a.*) meaning.
c. R. and I. overshadowed.
1. Milan, Nicomedia (Bithynia), etc.
2. Greek city.

172. Theodosius I.
a. last.
b. sons, A.D. 395.
1. Honorius.
2. Arcadius.

173. Division of the empire.
a. W. or L. Empire.
b. E., G., or B. Empire.
c. course of history.

1. Western, A.D. 476.
2. Eastern, A.D. 1453.

Spread of Christianity.

174. Momentous change.
a. period.
b. transformation.

175. State of the world at the birth of Christ.
a. variety of relig.
1. pag. and poly.
(*a.*) exception.
b. 100 m.—obscure corner.
1. overspread; dissolve; renovate.
c. spread of C. how aided?

176. First spread of Christianity.
a. 19th y. of T.
b. "Christians" at A., Syria.
c. St. P.
1. A. M., G., R.
2. death—Nero.
d. order of progress.
1. Jews.
2. G., or e. Gentiles.
3. L., or w. Gentiles.

177. Nero's persecutions.
a. the first; confined.
b. narrative.
1. great fire.
(*a.*) strange report.
(*b.*) suspicion how diverted.
c. Tacitus.
1. earliest mention.
2. one Christ—Pon. P.
3. dire super.
4. Judæa—mis. sect.
5. Rome—impure; atrocious.
6. conviction.
(*a.*) hatred of h. kind.
7. skins of w. beasts.
(*a.*) dogs.
8. torches.
9. N.'s gardens.
(*a.*) horse-race
(*b.*) N. how dressed.
10. guilt—deserved.
(*a.*) public feeling.

178, 179. Real causes of the persecution.
a. why singled out.
1. proselyting ardor.
2. false gods.
3. not a national creed.
4. secret m. at night.
b. summing up.
1. political rea.
(*a.*) intol.
c. proof.
1. greatest suffering.
(*a.*) Trajan.
(*b.*) Mar. Aurelius.
2. let alone.
(*a.*) inf. emp.

180. Growth of Christianity.
a. privileges early in 3d c.
1. edifices; lands; elections.
b. continued to spread.
1. Decius and Valerian.
2. gold refined.

181, 182. Deadly struggle.
a. Dio. and Max.
1. Galerius.
(*a.*) son-in-law and "Cæsar."
(*b.*) spec. enemy.
2. edict, Feb. 24th, A.D. 303.
(*a.*) churches; Bibles; C. degrad.
3. torn to pieces.
(*a.*) roasted.
4. fire in pal.
(*a.*) pretext.
5. incense to idols.
6. extent of persecution.
(*a.*) G., B., Spain.
(1.) Constantius Chlorus.
b. Galerius.
1. 8 y.—whip and rack, tigers, hooks of steel, red-hot beds.
2. permissory edict, A.D. 311.
c. turning-point.
1. efforts vain—why?

183-187. Constantine.
a. remarkable epoch.
b. son of whom?
c. father's death in B.
1. 5 rivals.
d. conversion, A.D. 312.
1. Maxentius.
2. luminous trophy.
(*a.*) "In hoc vin."
3. result of battle.
4. dream.
e. Labarum.
f. Edict of M., A.D. 313.
1. effect.
g. the state relig., A.D. 324.
1. C. sole master.
2. subjects exhorted.
3. one-twentieth.
4. forbid paganism.
(*a.*) ridicule and n.
5. use of pub. mon.
6. clergy—taxes.
7. Sunday.
8. cap. removed.

188. Dying struggle of paganism.
a. Julian, the Apostate, A.D. 361.
b. close of 4th c.
1. great majority.
c. Theo.—final blow.

189. Intellectual influence of the new faith.
a. great subjects.
1. polit. speculation.

190. The Fathers.
a. T.—earliest L.
1. C., A.D. 160.
2. "Ap. for C.," A.D. 198.
b. O.
1. E., A.D. 185 or 186.
2. ed. and com.—wrote in G.
c. Cy.—Ar. of C., mid. 3d c.
1. "Un. of C."
2. Valerian.
d. Am.—Ar. of M.
1. G., A.D. 340.
2. "De Officiis."
3. vindicated author. of p.
(*a.*) Theodosius I.
(1.) Thess.
e. Ath.—Pat. of A.
1. Al., end of 3d c.
2. Trinit. ag. Arius.
f. G. Nazianzen—Pat. of C.
1. Cap., early in 4th c.
2. the. and rel. p.
g. Ch.—Pat. of C.
1. An., A.D. 354.
2. surname—works in G.
h. J.—found. of M.
1. Dal., A.D. 340.
2. Vulgate (vulgus).
3. learned in H.
i. Au.—B. of Hip.—F. of Lat. T.
1. Num., A.D. 354.
2. "G. of C.", "Or. S.", "C. of G.," "C."
3. rank.

Roman Life, Manners, Customs, etc.

191. Men's dress.
a. toga.
1. description.
2. in the streets.
(*a.*) pallium, or lacerna.
3. full dress.
(*a.*) theater.
b. head.
1. hood.
c. feet.
1. soleæ; calceus.
d. finger-rings.
1. story.

192. Ladies' dress.
a. tunic.
1. inner.
b. stola.
1. distinctive.
2. describe.
c. palla.
1. worn where?
2. describe.
d. hair—g. pin.

193. Food.
a. early R.
1. virtues sapped.
b. degenerate ages.
1. end of life.
2. meals.
(*a.*) jentaculum — when? what?
(*b.*) prandium — when? what?
(*c.*) cœna.
c. Roman dinner.
1. preliminary.
(*a.*) e., f., rad., etc.
2. fercula.
(*a.*) fish—tur., stur., etc.
(*b.*) birds — pea., pheas., etc.
(*c.*) flesh—young p., ven.
3. dessert.

194. Table usage.
a. couches.
1. triclinium.
(*a.*) slaves.
b. round tables.
c. table-cloth ; napkin.
d. spoons.
1. describe.
e. lamps—exquisite.
1. dripping ; smoke.

195. Drink.
a. chaplets—r., m , v., i., p.
1. hair.
b. wine—strained.
1. pure.
(*a.*) Falernian—H.
2. honey.
3. warm water, etc.

196. Baths.
a. hardy ancestors—Tiber.
b. tep. and vap.—7 or 8.
c. gossip.

197. Amusements.
a. theater.
b. circus.
1. bets.
c. amphi.—most brutal.
1. trumpet's sound.
2. grew red ; freedom.
3. mercy.
(*a.*) thumbs.
(*b.*) sword.
4. wild b.
5. whole armies.
(*a.*) Dacia.
(1.) 10,000.

198. Books.
a. papyrus, or parchment.
1. pen—lamp-b., or sepia.
b. stick—"volume."
c. stylus—whence.
1. w. tablets.
(*a.*) coating.

199. Marriage.
a. forms.
b. confarreatio.
1. escort of bride.
(*a.*) cake.
(*b.*) distaff and spin.
2. threshold—evil omen.
3. fire and water.
4. keys—sheepskin.
5. supper.

200. Slaves.
a. household work.
b. earlier times.
c. days of the empire.
1. purse, cellar, etc.
2. litter ; walk.
3. read., sec., phys.
4. music, buffoons, etc.
d. bought and born.
e. slave-market—cattle.
f. taverns ; 4000.

201, 202. Houses.
a. source of information.
1. disinterment of P.—A.D. 79.
b. palaces of the wealthy.
1. ground-floor.
2. vestibule.
(*a.*) rows of what?
3. doorway.

(*a.*) ivory, tortoise-shell, etc.
(*b.*) "Salve."
4. atrium.
(*a.*) lines of pillars.
(*b.*) images.
(*c.*) focus—Lares.
5. peristyle.
(*a.*) floor.
(*b.*) walls.
(*c*) ceilings.
(*d.*) windows—talc.
6. roof.
7. bedsteads; quilts.
8. tables.
9. sideboards.
c. common people.

Last Days of Rome.

203. Review.
a. A.D. 476.
1. circumstances.

204. Signs of decay.
a. ceased to exist.
1. empire.
b. race.
1. blood corrupted.
c. luxury.
d. consent to despo.—500.

205. Change of capital.
a. signal proof.
b. easy step.
c. sons of Theodosius.
1. R. or W. Empire.
(*a.*) Latin nations.
2. E. empire.
(*a.*) G. and O. nations.

206. The Teutons.
a. inhabited.
b. dangerous enemies.
1. Augustus.
c. important result of contact.

207. Goths.
a. Germanic fam.
b. Dacia (Moldavia and Wallachia).
1. Trajan, A.D. 105.
2. Aurelian.
c. Arian Christians.
1. Ulfilas.
(*a.*) oldest T. writing.

208. First settlement of Goths within the empire, A.D. 376.
a. Huns—T., or Kalmucks.
1. movement.
b. request—Valens.
c. bargain.
1. children; arms.
(*a.*) bribes.
d. danger.
1. million—nat. front.

209. Their behavior.
a. vow.
b. hostilities.
1. excuse.
c. Hadrianople, A.D. 378.
1. Valens.
d. overspread country.
1. It. and A. sea.
e. capitulation.
1. Theodosius the G., A.D. 379.
f. service.
1. inevitable.

210. Alaric.
a. revolt of Visigoths, (i. e.—).
1. division of empire.
b. on their shields.
c. Rome, A.D. 410.

211. Signs of dissolution.
a. Britain.
1. Ang. and S.
b. Gaul.
1. Franks, Burg. and G.
c. Spain.
1. Van., Sueves, etc.
d. Africa, A.D. 439.
1. Van.
(*a.*) Genseric.

212. Attila, the Hun.
a. log-house in H.

1. half m.
2. purpose.

b. Chalons, A.D. 451.
1. R., G., F.
2. Aryan civ. and T. des.

c. Alps.
d. return to H.—Leo.
e. savage boast.
f. death.
1. result.

213. Genseric.
a. who?
b. Carthage.
c. anchored in T.
d. sack of R., A.D. 455.
1. 14 d.
2. treasure and captives.

214. Downfall of Rome.
a. empire in name.
b. one emp. enough.
1. Zeno.
(*a.*) Odoacer.
(1.) G. Herulians.
(2.) Patrician of I.

c. Romulus Augustulus.
1. character.
2. pension, A.D. 476.

d. O. proclaimed.

214. Closing act of the great drama.
a. tiara and purple.
1. sign.

SECTION IV.

MEDIÆVAL HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

1. Scope of Modern History.
a. comprehensive sense.
1. new actors; new civ.

b. convenient subdivision.
1. Middle Ages—1000.
2. narrower sense.

2. Real nature of the Middle Ages.
a. apparent relapse.
1. "Dark Ages."

b. germinating season.
1. seeds of mod. civil.
(*a.*) new inst.; new na.

c. shaping season.
1. mod. soc.

CHAPTER I.

THE NEW RACES.

3, 4. Historical races of Europe.
a. grand divisions.
1. G.-L.; C.; T.; S.

b. stock.
1. ancient history.
2. modern history.

5. Unity of Aryan races.
a. one family.
1. term.
2. migration into E., 2500 B.C.

6. Order of migration.
a. first wave—C.

1. evidence.
2. Cent. E.

b. second wave—T.
1. effect on C.
2. Cent. and Ea. E.

c. Slavonic.
1. effect on T.
2. E. plain.

d. time of the Hel. and Lat. migrations (?).

7. Ancient Aryan civilization.
a. peninsulas.
1. favored branch.
(*a.*) social organ.; culture.
2. 3 brother-races.
(*a.*) written language, arts, etc.
3. outside.

8. Influence of Rome on the Celts.
(infl. of Greece.)
a. Cis. Gaul.
1. R. franchise.
(*a.*) J. C.

b. Transalpine G.
1. J. C.
2. citizenship.

c. Celt-Iberians of S.
d. Celts of B. Is.
e. Gaul and Spain.

9. The Teutons.
a. first appearance in hist.
1. Rome.

b. incorporation.
1. mod. soc.
(*a.*) ingredients.
(1.) love of l., etc.
(2.) forms of long-established c.

10. Unity of the Teutons.
a. synonymous terms.
1. T., G., G.

b. evidence.
1. kinship.

c. individuality recognizable.

11. Leading Teutonic tribes.
a. enumeration:—G., F., V., Bur., Lom., S., Ang., Scan.

12. Goths (Teutons).
a. Scan.
1. Godoland.
2. Godesconzia.
(*a.*) C. of G.
3. Gothland.

b. roving spirit.
c. southward, A.D. 200.
1. Visigoths, (i. e.—).
2. Ostrogoths, (i. e.—).
3. Gepidæ (Lag.).

d. first of the Teutons.
1. Arianism.

13. Movements of some Teutonic tribes.
a. Van., Sue., Burg.
1. uplands.
2. when?

b. B. in E. G.
1. memorial.

c. V. and S.
1. founded k. where?
(*a.*) Andalusia.
(1.) former name.
(*b.*) Visigoths, A.D. 414.
(1.) priority.

d. V. to A.
1. Carthage.
(*a.*) absorbed.

14. Franks (Teutons).
a. signif. of name.
b. B. and lower R.
c. Gaul.
1. Clovis.
(*a.*) Burgundians; Vis.

d. France—Rome.

15. Teutons in Italy.
a. Visigoths.
1. Odoacer—Heruli.
(*a.*) Patrician, A.D. 476.

b. Ostrogoths.
c. Lombards.
1. Jut.; El.; D.

(*a.*) Ostrogoths, end 6th c.
(*l.*) Lombardy.

16. Anglo-Saxons (Teutons).
a. Saxons.
1. significance of name.
2. Holstein.
3. basin of the W.
b. Angles and Jutes.
1. D.
c. Low Germans.
1. North Sea.
2. contact with R.
3. Britain, 5th c.

17. Scandinavians (Teutons).
a. 9th and 10th c.
1. Norse.

18. Slavonians.
a. stock.
b. appear when?
c. sadly suggestive.
d. representatives.
1. P.
2. R.
(*a.*) civ. when?

19. Non-Aryan races.
a. few in E.
b. Ural Ms.
1. mod. H.
(*a.*) why?
c. Mongols, or Tartars.
1. Attila.
2. Magyars.
(*a.*) A.D. 1000.
(*b.*) H. nation.
3. Turks.
(*a.*) B. Empire.

20. Rise of the Romance tongues.
a. L. the com. sp. of G., S., I.
1. at what time?
2. out-of-the-way cor.
3. corrupted by
(*a.*) natives.
(*b.*) Teut. settlers.
(1.) why had to learn L.
b. "Roman," a sort of cor. L.
1. classical L.
c. gradually—I., F., S.
d. why called "Romance?"

21. English language.
a. purely T.
1. why?
b. Romance influence.
1. Nor. invasion, 11th c.

22. Pure Teutonic languages.
a. L. influence.
1. consequence.
b. enumeration.

23. Slavonic languages.
a. stock.
b. distinct from.

23. Summary of modern European languages.
a. Romance.
1. —, 2. —, 3. —.
b. Germanic.
1. —.
(*a.*) our day.
2. —.
(*a.*) our day.
3. —.
(*a.*) including.
c. Germanic and Romance.
1. —.
d. Celtic.
1. —, 2. —.
e. Slavonian.
1. —, 2. —.

CHAPTER II.

THREE CENTURIES OF HISTORY.

The Byzantine Empire.

24. Eastern Empire.
a. tradition and substance.
b. not involved.
c. 1000 y.
1. coming into being.
d. condition.

25. Reign of Justinian, A. D. 527–565.
- *a.* merid. of *g.*
- *b.* St. Sophia.
- *c.* laws codified.
  1. why needed.
  2. Tribonian.
     (*a.*) Code, Institutes, Pandects.
  3. R. Civil Law—the groundwork.
     (*a.*) notable exception.

26. Nature of Byzantine history.
- *a.* why of little concern.
- *b.* B. civilization.
  1. on the surface.
  2. at the core.
- *c.* claim of emp. at C.
  1. put forth when?

Italy down to Charlemagne.

27. The Ostrogoths.
- *a.* retrospect.
- *b.* Ost. kingdom.
  1. B. Sea and A.
  2. Theodoric, or Dietrich.
- *c.* relations to Emp. of E.
- *d.* commission.
  1. Odoacer.
  2. character of march.
     (*a.*) wagons.
  3. 3 y., A.D. 493.
  4. fate of O.

28. Reign of Theodoric.
- *a.* secured his conq.
  1. military tenures.
     (*a.*) one-third.
     (*b.*) former possessors.
  2. Goths instructed.
- *b.* revival of It.
  1. sword.
  2. pen and schools.
- *c.* 33 y.—A.D. 526.
  1. frightful scenes.

29. Reconquest by Justinian.
- *a.* interference.
- *b.* first able ruler.
- *c.* Belisarius.
  1. Rome.
- *d.* Narses, A.D. 553.
- *e.* It. reduced.
  1. Exarchs of Ravenna.

30. Lombard invasion.
- *a.* J.'s death, A.D. 565—3 y.
- *b.* third T. deluge.
- *c.* L. why so called?
  1. Lombardy.
     (*a.*) Pavia, A.D. 568.
- *d.* treated It. how?
  1. result.
     (*a.*) Venice.

31. Later history.
- *a.* It. divided bet. whom?
  1. 200 y.
- *b.* Lombards where?
- *c.* Byz. where?
- *d.* Desiderius.
  1. Charlemagne, A.D. 774.

Beginnings of France.

32. Rise of France.
- *a.* established themselves.
  1. disruption of W. R. E.
  2. V., B., F.
  3. Clovis (Ludwig, or Louis).
- *b.* foundation laid.
  1. capital (Lutetia), A.D. 507.
- *c.* relig. condition.

33. Relations to Constantinople.
- *a.* distance, etc.
- *b.* friends.
- *c.* crown and purple.

34. Successors of Clovis.
- *a.* sons.
- *b.* 1st dynasty—100 y.
  1. Merowig.
     (*a.*) grandfather.
  2. crimes and violence.
  3. imbeciles.

35. Mayors of the Palace.
- *a.* prime minister.
  1. real power.

b. chosen by whom? for what?
c. army.
d. "sluggard kings."
1. sign of kingship.

36. Charles Martel.
a. Saracens, A.D. 732.
1. consequence.

37. Pepin (son).
a. convent.
b. A.D. 753.
c. Carlovingian Dynasty.
1. Charlemagne.

Beginnings of England.

38. Anglo-Saxon conquest.
a. R. withdrawn.
1. when?
b. Low-G., mid. 5th c.
1. Elbe and Weser.
2. knew, cared.
3. lang. and relig.
c. fate of Celtic B.
1. mountains, etc.

39. The three tribes.
a. A., S., J.
b. memorial names.
1. "Saxon."
2. "Anglo-Saxon."
3. "England."
(*a.*) significance.
4. Jutes.

40. Growth of England.
a. continued immigrations.
1. 150 y.
2. heathenism.
b. Rom. missionaries.
1. fol. cen.
c. little k.; wars.
1. "kites and crows."
d. Egbert, 9th c.
1. Charlemagne.

Rise of the Saracens.

41. Subject stated.
a. invasion of E.
1. S. race; followers.
b. religion.
c. dominion.

42. Mohammed's early life.
a. Mecca, in A., A.D. 570, or 571.
b. 40.
1. occupation; character; education.
2. information.
(*a.*) journeys—S. and P.
c. retirements.
d. commission.
1. compared with J. and C.
e. friends, etc., to do what?

43. His system; its value.
a. reformer of A.
1. more rational.
2. one nation.
b. Koran—meaning.
c. Islam—meaning.

44. Hegira, July 15th, A.D. 622.
a. first disciples.
b. public treatment.
c. Medina.
1. chronological era.
2. how received.
3. first mosque.

45. Koran and sword.
a. dreamer.
1. "key of h. and h."
b. 10 y.
c. Moslems, or—.
d. preparing.
1. A.D. 632.

46. Conquests of the Caliphs.
a. Successors.
1. spir. and temp.
b. Abu-beker (f.-in-l.).
c. proselyting spirit.
1. choice.
d. spread—A., A.; E.

47. The East.
a. O. pos. of B. empire.
b. Abu-beker.
1. S. and Mes.
c. Omar.
1. E. and N. Af.

2. Alex. Lib.
(*a.*) recent writers.
d. beyond Mt. T.
1. resistance.
(*a.*) why?
e. to India.

48. In the West.
a. resistance.
b. C.—8 y.—A.D. 668–675.
1. how repelled.
2. 40 y.
c. N. Af.
1. resistance.
2. Cyrene, Tripoli, C.
d. crossed strait, A.D. 710.
1. "Jebel Tarik."

49. Spain.
a. Xeres.
1. Roderick.
(*a.*) "last of the G."
b. Asturias.

50, 51. Saracenic aggression.
a. Pyrenees.
1. lodgement.
2. Abd-el-Rahman.
(*a.*) Loire.
(*b.*) all Europe.
b. Charles Martel, A.D. 732.
1. Tours and Poictiers.
2. seven.
(*a.*) effect.
3. surname.

52. Foothold in Spain.
a. 700 y.

53. Division of Saracenic empire.
a. one caliph.
1. how long?
b. disputed succession.
c. A.D. 755.
1. Spain; Bagdad.

54. Events in the East.
a. Haroun-al-Raschid.
1. Aaron, etc.
2. A.D. 786.
3. Charlemagne.
4. vivid picture.
b. civil strife.
1. gradual crumbling.
(*a.*) 11th and 12th c.

55. In the West.
a. Ommiyad line, 283.
b. Cordova.
c. Moors—1038.

56. Saracenic learning.
a. compared with Eur.
1. cult. of learning, etc.
b. competing schools.
1. C. and B.
c. from them proceeded.
1. med., etc.

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. **Spain.**
a. Visigothic k.—down. of R.
1. first of the new.
2. 3 c.
b. Saracens, 8th c.

II. **The Franks.**
a. Clovis, beg. 6th c.
1. Merovingian—one c.
b. Pepin, mid. 8th c.

III. **England.**
a. Low-G.—down. of R.
b. petty k.
c. Egbert, early in 9th c.

IV. **Italy.**
a. Visigoths, A.D. 476.
1. Odoacer.
2. 20 y.
b. Ostrogoths.
1. Theodoric.
2. 60 y.
c. Byz. Exarchs.
d. Lombard k.
e. Charlemagne.

CHAPTER III.

EMPIRE OF CHARLEMAGNE.

57. Subject stated.
a. ruins rebuilt.

1. Charlemagne, his rank.

58. Charlemagne's birth.
a. Pepin.
1. first Carlo.
2. imbecile k.
b. A.D. 742.
c. Karl.
d. Teuton in what?

59. Frankish kingdom.
a. portions of
1. F.
2. G.

60. Contemporary events.
a. Italy.
1. Lombards.
2. Byzantine empire.
b. England.
1. feeble and warring.
c. Spain.
1. Moslems.

61. Situation of the Franks.
a. lifting itself.
b. center of rising T. civ.

62, 63. Charlemagne's design.
a. R. empire.
1. on G. soil.
b. aimed to use.
1. political ideas, etc.
2. ad. pow. of the Ch.
c. carefully cher.
1. old G. inst.
2. protec.; champ.
d. numer. wars.
1. 46.

64. His foes.
a. G. pagans.
b. outlying Scythians.
c. why dangerous.
1. neighbors.
2. barbarians and pagans.
(*a.*) press heavily.
d. main object.
(*a.*) extend the domain.

65. Wars with the Saxons.
a. most troublesome.
1. Weser and Elbe.
(*a.*) to B., 3 c. before.
b. repeatedly subdued.
c. terrible vengeance.
1. 4200.
2. baptized and peaceable.

66. Eastern conquests.
a. Bavaria.
1. Avars — Pannonia (now what?).
2. overpowered.
b. annexation.
c. result.
1. first union of G.
2. F. k. how far extended.
(*a.*) Theiss; Save.

67. Saracens.
a. Saragossa.
1. Aragon and Navarre.
b. up to Ebro.
c. Roncesvalles.
1. Roland.
2. result.

68. Italy.
a. aid solicited.
1. Adrian I.
b. monastery.
c. "iron crown."
d. annexation, A.D. 773.

69. Extent of Charlemagne's dominion.
a. inheritance.
b. 800.
c. R. E. West.
1. Ebro, Elbe, Theiss; Italy; Cor., Sar., Bal. Isles.
d. kingdom; empire.

70. Crowned emperor.
a. A.D. 800, climax.
b. visit in state.
1. St. P.—C. day.
(*a.*) prayer.
(*b.*) "E. of the W."
(1.) title.

71. Charlemagne's energy.
a. latter y.—consol., etc.

b. Napoleon.
c. acquainted with what?
1. house., mar., mon.
d. work exacted.

72. Scholarship.
a. patron.
b. Lat. and G.
c. learned church.
1. delight.
d. "School of the Palace."
e. gr., rhet., mus., log., ast., nat. hist.
f. writing.
1. churchmen.

73. Education of the people.
a. extent of his interest.
b. monasteries.
1. school.
c. ancient Romans—convents.
d. Ger. heroic bal.
e. church music.

74. Person and habits.
a. stature and appearance.
b. dress.
c. dined—fond of.
d. hated.
e. reading at table.
1. hist.
2. A.'s "City of G."
f. Frankish dress.
1. Roman.

75. Residence.
a. Aix-la-Chapelle (Aachen).
b. two capitals.
1. palace.

75. The world's homage.
a. coronation.
b. H.-al-R.
1. ape, ele.; clock (hours).

76. End of his empire.
a. A.D. 814.
b. Louis (le Debonnaire).
1. repose of cloister.
2. sons.
c. Verdun, A.D. 843.
1. F., G., I.
d. 30 y.
1. hist. of the F.
2. hist. of the F. and G.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FEUDAL SYSTEM.

77. Programme of topics.
a. five chapters.
1. general view.
2. great his. facts.
b. F.; P. P.; C. and C.; D. A.; revival.

78. General statement.
a. marked feature.
b. origin of F.
1. pec. rel. of m. to m.
c. spread, 11th c.
d. duration.
1. changes—mod. h.

79. Explanation of the system.
a. allodium, freehold.
1. free G. soldier.
2. share of spoil.
b. feudum, or fief.
1. king's share.
2. service in war, etc.
3. f. tenure.
4. held how long?
c. suzerain, liege, lord.
d. liegeman, vassal, retainer.

80. Ramifications of the system.
a. kings to fav.
b. holders of exten. allods to whom?
1. obtaining what?
c. bish. and ab. to k.
1. bound to do what?

81. Duties of a liegeman.
a. usual tenure.
1. fiefs from king.
(*a.*) court.
(*b.*) war.

2. fiefs from lords.
(*a.*) castle.
(*b.*) war.
b. protection to vassal.

82. Feudalism universal.
a. popularity of the f. ten. of prop.
1. rich gifts to nobles.
2. allod exchanged for fief.
(*a.*) why?
b. connect. sys. of fiefs.
c. chain of ranks.
d. royal vassals.
1. Duke of Normandy.

83. Illustration from war.
a. summons.
1. king.
2. chief nobles.
3. smaller proprietors.
4. farm. and yeomen.
b. army.
1. bands of freemen.
(*a.*) armed at whose cost?
(*b.*) followed banner.

84. Serfs and slaves.
a. freeholders.
b. mass of people.
c. bound to land.
1. slaves.
d. slaves.
1. war.
2. crime.

85. Nature of a fief.
a. castle.
b. vil., or attached do.—tillers.
1. villains.
(*a.*) ville, or vil.
(*b.*) freeborn.
2. serfs.
(*a.*) born thralls.

86. The system in England.
a. spread in other lands.
b. W. of N., 1066.
1. claim.

87. Norman castles.
a. first thought of N.
b. castles.
1. courts.
2. keep—baron.
3. barbacan.
(*a.*) portcullis.
(*b.*) lead and pitch.
c. gray ruins.

88. Evils of feudalism.
a. romance.
b. reality.
1. guaranteed rights.
(*a.*) good proprietor.
(*b.*) will and caprice.
2. oppression.
(*a.*) redress.
(1.) magistrates.

89. Effect on the nation.
a. nationality.
b. isolation.
c. cluster of confed. p.
d. what if obedience refused.
e. lawlessness.

90. Enemies of feudalism.
a. R.
b. the M.
c. the C.

91. Influence of royalty.
a. principle of r., centralism.
b. principle of f., diffusion.
c. change.
1. at the outset.
2. centralism.
(*a.*) why?
(1.) nationality.
(2.) pierce down.
3. decrees for whole k.
(*a.*) fountain of law.
(*b.*) will of f. chief.

92. Rise and influence of cities.
a. Roman system.
1. free, self-gov.
(*a.*) survivors of T. invasions.
(*b.*) little repub.
b. tendency in turbulent feudal times.

1. crystallize.
2. towns (privileges).
(*a.*) provosts, bailiffs.
(1.) appointed.
3. boroughs.
(*a.*) charters.
(*b.*) self-gov.
(1.) mayor, alder.
(2.) burghers, free.

c. cases of f.
d. Commons.
1. finally overthrew.
2. limited, rep. mon.

93. Influence of the clergy.
a. spiritual dominion.
1. natural ally.
(*a.*) hence.
b. more than one-half.
c. common brotherhood.
1. injustice and arbit. p.

94. Other influences.
a. Cru.; gun.; com.; know.

95. Summary.
a. adapted.
1. barbarous.
b. overthrown.

CHAPTER V.

GROWTH OF THE PAPAL POWER.

96. Subject stated.
a. Latin or Cath. C.
1. how it arose.
2. how it grew.
3. control of E. politics.
b. absolutely necessary.

97. Power of the Bishop of Rome.
a. overthrow of W. E.
1. first personage.
2. looked up to.
3. church alone.
4. bar. brought under.
(*a.*) earnestness.
b. Ostrogoths overthrown.
1. Justinian.
2. Ravenna.
c. titles.
1. Pontiff.
(*a.*) pont. max.
2. Pat., Pa., Pope.
(*a.*) Gregory VII., 1076.
(1.) sanctus.
(2.) "His H. the P."

98. The Lombards and Pepin.
a. 8th c.
1. mast. of Rav., R., etc.
(*a.*) not agreeable.
(*b.*) aid asked.
b. Pepin.
1. Exarchate of R.
(*a.*) bestowed.
(1.) beginning.
c. Charlemagne, A.D. 800.
1. confirmed grant.

99. The popes and the emperors.
a. 2 c. of confus.
b. weak kings.
1. Carlo.
c. p. pow. grew.
1. authority in p.
d. begin. of struggle.
1. mid. 10th c.
2. G. sov. Emp. of W.
(*a.*) feeling of Ital.
(*b.*) center of opposition.
e. popes how vassals.
f. spir. head.

100. Narrative of the quarrel.
a. election of p.
1. emp. claim.—ratification.
2. high hand.
(*a*) Ger. popes.
b. Hildebrand.
1. Greg. VII.
2. monk of Soana.
(*a.*) son of whom?

101. Hildebrand.
a. to Rome, A.D. 1049.
1. chancellor and car.
(*a.*) 20 y.—5 p.

b. influence.
c. matured plan.
1. regen. of E.
(*a.*) the only means.
(*b.*) daring project.

102. What he did.
a. A.D. 1073.
b. title.
c. "right of investiture."
1. ring and staff.
2. claimed by whom?
3. significance.
d. ordinance.
1. layman.
2. excommunication.

103. Henry IV. and Hildebrand.
a. decree defied.
1. ex.
2. oath of allegiance.
b. preparations for war.
1. monks and friars.
2. insurrections.
c. suitor for mercy.
d. 21st Jan., 1077.
1. Canossa.
2. wonderful scene.
e. revenge.
1. Salerno, A.D. 1085.

104. Policy of Gregory's successors.
a. steady adherence.
b. Eur. rev.
c. vassals: Por., Aragon, E., Sc., Sar., Two S., etc.
d. Henry V.
1. Worms, A.D. 1122.

105. Innocent III., 1198–1216.
a. Imperial Prefect.
b. Albigenses.
c. King J.
1. tribute.
d. claim.

106. Result of claim.
a. doubtful.
b. large chapter.

CHAPTER VI.

THE CRUSADERS.

Introduction.

107. General statement.
a. related events.
b. meaning of term.
c. undertaken by whom? for what?

108. Pilgrimages.
a. ancient custom.
b. Saracens treated visitors how?
1. why?
c. Seljukian Turks, mid. 11th c.
1. treatment of Christians.
2. palmers.
(*a.*) "Infidels."

109. The feeling aroused.
a. indig.
b. desire.
1. hated relig.
2. Holy Land.

110. Peter the Hermit.
a. Amiens, F.
b. in youth; monk; solitude.
c. pil.
1. inspired.

111. His preaching and appearance.
a. Urban II.
1. reception.
b. Italy and F.
1. proclamation.
c. appearance.
1. emaciated.
(*a.*) austerities.
(*b.*) travel.
2. dimin., mean.
3. coarse weeds.
(*a.*) Hermit.
4. eloquence.

112. Effect of his preaching.
a. throngs of all ranks.

b. indignation.
1. wrongs; defilement.
c. remorse—supineness.
d. eagerness—reconcil.
e. rapture—vengeance.

113. Council of Clermont, A.D. 1095.
a. papal advocacy.
b. two councils.
1. Clermont, F.
(*a.*) address of P.
(1.) "Deus vult."
(2.) "Croisés."

The First Crusade (A.D. 1096-1099).

114, 115. First rush.
a. throng around P. the H.
1. when? where? classes, sex and age.
b. perilous charge.
c. Walter the Penniless.
1. Bur. k.
d. torrent over G.
e. route: G., H., Bul., Thrace.
f. organization.
1. devastations.
(*a.*) enraged H. peasantry.
g. remnants crossed B.
1. fate.
h. swept out of existence

116. Main movement.
a. real chivalry.
b. sovereigns.
c. f. chiefs.
1. vassals.
d. disting. leaders.
1. Godfrey of Bouillon.
(*a.*) Duke of Low. Lorraine, (now Bel.).
2. Robert, Duke of Nor.
e. separate armies.
1. routes—to C.

117. The march.
a. 600,000.
1. exclusive.
b. alarm of G. emperor.
1. threat.
c. junction.
1. P. the H., etc.

118. Description of the army.
a. mailed c.
1. 100,000.
2. flow. of E. chiv.
3. knights, esq., men-at arms.
(*a.*) helm. and s.
(*b.*) chain and scale ar.
(*c.*) lance and s.
(*d.*) ax and mace.
4. glitter.
(*a.*) embroid. and erm. sur.
(*b.*) inlaid g. and g.
(*c.*) ban. and pen.
b. footmen.
1. long and c. bow.
2. miserable contrast.

119. Advance through Asia Minor.
a. Nice, or Nicæa, A. M.
1. result.
b. 500 to S.
c. Sultan of Roum.
1. 300,000.
d. Dorylæum.
1. onset.
2. rally.
3. curved scim. and light jav.
4. long pointed s. and gigan. lance.
5. 30,000.
e. rank of the battle.

120. Sufferings on the march.
a. a waste—hundreds daily.
1. horses—30,000.
b. Orontes—Syr. Antioch.

121. Siege of Antioch.
a. difficulties.
1. 7 m.—horrors—2000.
b. treachery—June, 1098.

122. Events in Antioch.
a. 200,000 M.
1. Per. sultan.
b. second famine.

c. bold rally.
d. remnant head for J.
1. 1500; 20,000.
2. unarmed p., etc.

123. To Jerusalem.
a. A. to Jaffa, 300.
1. route.
b. interior.
1. sacred associations.
c. at last!
1. effect upon them.

124. Siege of the city.
a. Sar. caliph of E.
1. indep.
2. had recently won.
b. 5 w.—no water.
1. July, 1099.
c. glory stained.
1. 70,000 M.
2. Jews in syn.

125. Kingdom of Jerusalem.
a. Christian k.
b. G., July 23, 1099.
1. k. of the H. C.
2. D. of the T.
c. LATIN K. OF J.
d. 450 y.

126. Later events.
a. homeward bound.
1. P. the H.
(*a.*) French mon.
b. Godfrey—one y.—40.
1. character of rule.
c. Baldwin (brother).
d. Baldwin du Bourg (kinsman).
e. A.D. 1187, Saladin.

The Second Crusade (A.D. 1147–1149).

127. Alarm in Palestine.
a. half a century.
b. threatening dangers.
c. Edessa, A.D. 1145.
1. T. emir.
d. appeal to E.

128. Effect in Europe.
a. enthusiasm.
b. St. Bernard.
1. eloq.
c. Conrad III.
d. Louis VII.

129, 130. The march.
a. A.D. 1147.
b. 300,000.
c. German advance.
1. B.—A. M.
2. secret intelligence.
3. treach. guides.
4. Meander.
(*a.*) Nice.
5. nine tenths.
d. French advance.
1. Nice.
(*a.*) remnant.
2. Laodicea.
3. A.; J.

131. Result.
a. Damascus.
1. result.
b. return.
1. Second C. closed how?

The Third Crusade (A.D. 1189–1192).

132. Saladin.
a. 40 y.
b. single empire.
1. Sallah-a-deen.
(*a.*) Curdish chief.
2. Nile to T.
c. decay of Latin k.
1. Pal. invaded.
(*a.*) success.
2. Jerusalem.
(*a.*) 14 d.; A.D. 1187.
d. Tyre.

133. Events of the Third Crusade.
a. cause.
b. took the cross.
1. Rich. I.—Cœur de Lion.

(*a.*) (——).
2. Philip Augustus.
3. Fred. Barbarossa.
(*a.*) (——).
c. Saladin's tithe.

134. Frederick's column.
(by sea).
a. overland.
1. 60,000 ; 100,000.
b. death—Cilicia.
1. result.
c. one-tenth.
d. remnant—Acre.

135. Siege of Acre.
a. rally of Christians in S.
b. attempts to relieve.
c. 23 m.—A.D. 1191.

136. Philip retires.
a. hopes dashed.
b. cause of secession.
1. reck. and arrog.
2. perhaps jealousy.

137. Closing events.
a. varying success.
b. truce.
1. favorable terms.
(*a.*) M. tol. and lib.*

The Later Crusades.

138. Character of later Crusades.
a. earlier.
b. subsequent.
1. some ; others.

DETAILS OF THE LATER CRUSADES.

Fourth Crusade.
a. motive.
1. am. and ad.
(*a.*) r. zeal.
b. aid of V. fleet.
1. Zara, Dalmatia, A.D. 1202.
c. Constantinople.
1. Latin k., A.D. 1204–1260.

Fifth Crusade, A.D. 1216–1220.
a. Egypt.
b. at first.
c. surrender.
d. continuation, A.D. 1228.
1. Fred. II. of G.
2. Jerusalem.
(*a.*) ceded with other c.
e. a few years afterwards.

Sixth Crusade, A.D. 1238
a. French and English.
1. negotiation.
b. 2 y. peace.
1. Turks of Khorasm.
(*a.*) most of Pal.

Seventh Crusade.
a. Louis IX. of F. (St. L.), A.D. 1249.
b. result—king—ransom.

Eighth and last Crusade, A.D. 1270.
a. St. L. and English.
b. result.
c. Tunis.
1. pestilence—king.
d. Prince Edward.
1. Palestine.
2. return.
e. last stronghold of C.

Results of the Crusades.

139. Summary.
a. failed.
b. effects.

140. First effect.
a. concert.
1. better acquainted ; chiv. sent.; mut. sym.; liberal.

141. Effect on commerce.
a. products and processes.
b. modern commerce.
c. nav. of Med.
1. It. mar. st.
(*a.*) transports.

* *a.* R. a prisoner at V.
1. 2 y.
b. Sal., A.D. 1193.

(*b.*) stores, etc.
d. spices, etc.
e. trading depots.
1. V., G., etc.
2. Levant, etc.

142. Effect on feudalism.
a. diminish strength.
1. breaking up.

143. Effect on chivalry.
a. chief inf.
b. surnames, coats of arms, etc.
1. composite armies.

144. Intellectual effect.
a. fanaticism.
b. feeling tow. Moham.
1. abhorrence.
2. respect.
c. liberalizing contact.
d. wider horizon.
e. great intel. revival.

CHAPTER VII.

CHIVALRY,—ITS RISE AND DECAY.

145. General sketch.
a. flower of f.
b. wonderful influence.
c. ripened by C.
d. ceased to exist.

146. Origin.
a. two peculiarities.
1. honor paid to a.
2. honor paid to w.
b. inculcation, 11th c.
1. school in castle.
(*a.*) composed of whom?
(*b.*) under whose eye?
(*c.*) educated in what?

147. Pages.
a. 7 to 14.
b. varlet—child.
c. attended.
d. thus taught.
1. o. and c.
2. m., ch., relig. doc., light w.
e. earliest impressions.
1. noble l.
2. val. k.
f. mistress.
1. polish man.
g. theology of the castle.
1. God and the l.
2. salvation how secured.

148. Squires.
a. 14.
b. master.
c. duties.
1. castle.
2. tournament.
3. battle.
d. 21—knight (*miles*).

149. Ceremonial of knighthood.
a. fasting and confes.
1. night of p. and w.
b. new robes.
1. underkirtle, vest, collar, coat of a.
c. church.
1. exam.
2. sac. and vows.
(*a.*) good, brave, etc.; Ch., etc.; ladies; wid. and or.
d. conclusion.
1. baldric; spurs; sword.

150. Dress and armor.
a. diff. periods.
b. first C.—chain armor.
1. hauberk; hood and cap; mittens; shoes; horses.
c. 14th c.—overlapping.
d. heyday of c.

151. Tourneys.
a. characteristic amusement.
1. celebrated when?
b. lists.
1. spectators.
c. tilting.
1. lances—"rockets."
2. knight's object.

3. "Laissez aller."
4. "Honor to the sons," etc.
d. mod. scenic perform.
1. Scott; Froissart.

152. Good side of chivalry.
a. lofty ideal.
b. char. of an accomp. k.
1. val., loy., court.
2. hatred of inj.
c. fruit of these virtues.
1. warfare.
(*a.*) courtesy to en.
2. word of honor.
3. elevation of w.

153. Evil side.
a. licentiousness.
b. pernic. thirst.
c. punctilio.
1. duello.

154. Gunpowder, effect of.
a. disadvantage.
1. broadsword; arrows; cannon-ball.

155. Last of the knights.
a. France—Bayard, A.D. 1524.
1. "sans peur et sans reproche."
b. England.
1. Queen E.—Sir P. Sidney.
c. Spain.
2. Cervantes—Don Quixote.

156. Permanent effect.
a. spirit survived.
b. mod. gent.—new character.
1. heroes.
c. noblest type of man.
1. richly blended.

CHAPTER VIII.

CIVILIZATION IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

The Dark Ages, (A.D. 500-1100).

157. Subject stated.
a. a thousand.
1. when?
b. first six.
1. "D. A."

158. Cause of the relapse.
a. melancholy spec.
b. barbarous races.
c. decay of R. civ.
1. its end inevitable.
2. taste for letters.
(*a.*) orig. works.
3. Gaul, Spain, Italy.
(*a.*) despised.
(*b.*) sank to level.

159. Cause of loss of culture.
a. change—lang.
1. Latin corrupted in I., S., and G.
(*a.*) "Roman."
(1.) Ital., Fr., Sp.
b. a dead lang.
1. scholars.

160. Result of this change.
a. treas. locked.
1. books in L.
(*a.*) unintelligible.
2. no books.
b. Latin in schools.
1. cath. and mon.—relig. ed.

161. Use of letters.
a. forgotten.
1. why?
(*a.*) official.
b. sign his name.
c. in the keeping of the c.
1. extensive.

162. Scarcity of books.
a. chief cause.
b. material of b.
1. cotton rags, close of 11th c.
2. papyrus.
(*a.*) S. conq. of Alex., 7th c.
(*b.*) importation.
3. parchment—costly.*

---

* current prac. in monast.
a. palimpsests.
1. loss of what?

163. Eminent men.
a. many?
b. learning.
1. "Ven. Bede" of E., A.D. 673.
2. Alcuin, of E.
(*a.*) Charlemagne.
c. original thinkers.
1. John (Scotus, or Erigena) of I., 9th c.
(*a.*) bold and acute.
2. Pope Sylvester, 10th c.
(*a.*) math.

164. Superstition.
a. Ages of Faith.
b. A.D. 1000.
1. "As the w. is now," etc.
c. ordeal.
1. iron; plow-shares; fluids.
2. Charlemagne.

165. Picture of the age.
a. manhood.
1. intellect enf.; mor. cor.
b. industries of society.
1. agriculture.
2. manufactures.
(*a.*) sev. cent.
(*b.*) made on the place.
(1.) k.'s clothes in 9th c.
3. trade.
(*a.*) risk.
(*b.*) toll.
c. German lords.
1. unscrupulous.

166. Influence of the Church.
a. bridge.
b. clerical culture.
1. rank.
2. salvation of society.

167. The monks.
a. most active agents.
b. monachism.
1. contem. life—East.
c. laymen.
d. priests—vows.

168. The Benedictines.
a. early rise of monachism.
1. 6th c.—St. B., an I.
b. Mt. Cassino, in L. I.
c. spread where?
d. novel feature.
1. ag.—best h. in E.
e. monasteries.
1. situation.
2. three vows.
3. a blessing: farms; asylum; gospel; anc't lit.; nurseries.

The Age of Revival.—Cities and Commerce.

169. General statement.
a. recovery.
1. what nations? when?
b. "D. A."
1. shad. grow fainter.

170. Growth of towns.
a. first signs.
b. agency of prog.
c. always centers.
1. old G. and L. times.
2. Teutons.
d. new towns—especially.
e. old towns.

171. Hanse cities.
a. Hanseatic League.
1. beg. of real imp.
2. mid. 13th c.
3. 80.
b. mutual defense.
1. piracy.
2. pillage.
3. exactions of n.
c. importance.
1. com.
2. freedom.

172. Italian free cities.
a. priority of I.
b. Lombardy.
c. Lombard League, 1167.
d. independence, 1183.
1. Constance.
e. city-republics.

173. Wool manufacture.
a. var. indus.
b. Flanders, 12th c.
1. "Flemish stuffs."
2. chief seats: G., B.
(*a.*) spirit of the weavers.

174. English commerce.
a. 2 c. after N. conq.
1. export of w.
b. Ed. III., father.
1. artisans from F.
c. mid. 14th c.
1. honor. occup.

175. Italian commerce.
a. avenues of So. Eur.
1. V., A., P., G.
b. with whom?
1. before 1st c.
2. Levant.

175. Other commercial cities.
a. France: M., N., M.
b. Spain: B.

176. Silk manufacture.
a. earliest impulse.
b. Roger Guiscard.
1. Palermo, 1148.
c. L. and T. republics.
1. mulberry.
d. S. France and Catalonia.

177. The Jews and money.
a. needs of com.
1. mon. instit.
b. usury a crime.
1. Jew: persec.; swind.

178. Bankers of Lombardy and Southern France.
a. 13th c.
b. bills of exchange.
c. prof. on loans.
d. estab. themselves.
1. overcame ancient prejud.
e. Bank of Barcelona.
1. earliest, 1401.

179. Comforts.
a. gen. diffusion.
1. "sumptuary laws," 14th c.

180. Houses.
a. better sort.
b. chimneys; w.-glass—14th c.
1. ancients—smoke.
c. staircases.
d. walls.

Literature, Science, and Art.

181. Universities.
a. earliest signs.
b. Paris, beg. 12th c.—Abe.
1. 25,000, 15th c.
c. Oxford, Al, 9th c.
1. 3,000, (A.D. 1201).
d. Bologna.
1. 10,000, 12th c.
e. Cambridge, 13th c.
f. Prague, 1350.
1. earliest.
g. Pad., Tou., Mont., Sala.

182. Scholastic philosophy.
a. crowds.
b. 11th and 12th c.
c. dialectics—meta. and theol.

183. The schoolmen.
a. who?
b. highest p., 13th c.
1. Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.
c. Roscelin, Anselm, Peter Lom.

184. Nature and effect of the philosophy.
a. friv. ques.
1. "How many a.," etc.
2. "An a. in passing from one," etc.
b. acute intel.
c. prepared way.

185. Scientists.
a. a few minds.
b. Roger B., 13th c.—E. monk.
c. Albertus Magnus, 13th c.
d. credit due them.
e. magicians.

186. Saracenic learning.
a. interest.

b. un., ob., lib., mus.
c. rem. of G. and A. learn.
d. G. and L. authors.
e. order of ar.
1. Alhambra.

187. Saracenic schools in Spain.
a. 10th c.
b. notation.
c. sci. terms: "alg.," "alc.," "alch.," "zen.," "nad."
1. attest what?
d. alchemists.
1. chem.—Geber, 8th c.

188. Growth of native literature.
a. why important.
b. earliest works in Romance and Ger.
c. Troubadours and Minnesingers.
1. to celebrate.
d. famous collections.
1. German: Nibelungen Lied.
2. Spanish: Cid.
3. Brit.: Ar. and K. of R. T.
e. preludes to what?

189. Dante and Chaucer.
a. begin. of m. lit.
b. Dante, It., 1265.
1. Divina Commedia.
c. Chaucer, E., 1328.
1. five.

190. Architecture.
a. characterist. art.
1. cath.
b. G. cath.—faith and genius.
c. 11th c.—splendor.
d. Romanesque—r. arch.

191. Gothic cathedrals.
a. p. arch.
1. near end 12th c.
b. N. France.
c. perf., 13th and 14th c.
1. one to two c.
2. sublimest structures.

192. Painting and music.
a. p.—full devel.
b. music when?

CHAPTER IX.

POLITICAL OUTLINE.

From Charlemagne to the close of the Middle Ages.

The German Empire.

193. Division of Charlemagne's Empire.
a. Louis (son), 814.
1. partition.
(*a.*) quarrels.
(*b.*) Verdun, 843.
b. three states.

194. Germany under the Carlovingians.
a. how long?
b. chief power.
1. dukes.
c. elective, 911.
1. D. Conrad of Franconia.

195. First line of Emperors, (Saxon), 919–1024.
a. Henry I. (the Fowler), 919.
1. union of S. and F.
b. five—period.
1. accomplished what?

196. Revival of the Western Empire.
a. Otho the G. (son), 936.
1. "Holy," etc.
2. Adelaide—Lothaire, k. of I.
3. consecrated, 962.
b. triple coronation.
1. fiction.
c. three descendants—A.D. 1024.

197. The Franconian emperors, 1024–1125.
a. Conrad II.
1. K. of Burgundy.

b. Henry III. (son)—1039.
1. rank.
2. elec. of popes.
c. Henry IV. (son).
1. troubles.
2. pardon.
(*a.*) Gregory VII.
d. Henry V. (son).
1. same disputes.
e. A.D. 1125.

198. Suabian emperors, 1138–1254.
a. Hohenstaufen.
1. Dukes of Suabia.
2. rank.
b. Conrad III.
1. k. of G.
c. Fred. Barbarossa (nephew), 1155.
1. Lombard cities.
(*a.*) Constance, 1183.
d. Henry VI. (son).
1. Sicily.
e. Fred. II. (last of line).

199. The Hapsburgs.
a. confusion.
b. Rudolf I.
c. nominal emperors.
d. growing less.
1. princes.
e. Sigismund.
1. Margrave of Brandenburg and K. of H.
(*a.*) why chosen.
f. Albert II.
1. A. branch.
(*a.*) how long?
g. Fred. III., 1440–1493.
1. through M. A.

France.

200, 201. Real beginning of France, 10th c.
a. earlier history.
1. Franks.
2. Charlemagne.
3. Carlovingian kings.
(*a.*) feeble.
(*b.*) real sov.
(1.) Francia, Bur., Nor., etc.
(*c.*) Louis the Sluggard
b. Hugh Capet, Duke of F., A.D. 987.
1. right.

202. Normans in France.
a. Norsemen.
1. imbecile Carlo.
2. pirates.
3. Rollo—Seine, 901.
(*a.*) Normandy.
(1.) Charles the Simple.
b. Christianized.
1. softened down.

203. Capetian kings.
a. 15—3½ c.

204. State of France.
a. descend. of H. C.
1. nominal k.
(*a.*) real authority.

205. Norman conquest of England, 1066.
a. 3d k., Henry I.
b. William, Duke of N.
1. laid claim.
c. conflicts bet. E. and F.
1. cause and duration.

206. English possessions in France.
a. Henry II., of E., 1154.
1. Eleanor—Louis VII.
(*a.*) Aquitaine.
b. greater pos.

207. Their recovery by France.
a. Philip II. (Augustus).
1. Normandy, Maine, etc.
(*a.*) John.
b. Louis IX. (St. Louis).
1. character of rule.
2. great nation.

208. House of Valois, 2½ c.
a. Philip (cousin), 1328.
b. Henry III, 1589.

209. Claims of Edward III.
a. nephew.
b. armament.
1. Hundred Years' War.

210. The Hundred Years' War.
a. Crecy, 1346—vic.
b. Poictiers, 1356—vic.
c. Peace of Bretigny, 1360.
1. E. gave up what?
2. Aq. and Cal.
(*a.*) vassal.
d. F. conq. of Aq.
1. Bordeaux and Bayonne.
e. Agincourt, 1415—vic.
f. treaty, 1420.
1. two crowns united.
(*a.*) mad king, Charles VI.
g. treaty broken.
h. uprising—Maid of O.
1. driven out, 1453.
(*a.*) Calais.

211. State of the French nation.
a. grew.
b. close of M. A.
1. Louis XI., 1483.
2. rank of F.

England.

212. Review.
a. up to Char.
b. Egbert, beg. 9th c.

213. Troubles with the Danes.
a. Egbert's supremacy.
b. Alfred (grandson).
1. Wessex, 872.
c. lodgement.
d. Canute, 1017–1036.

214. Effect of Norman conquest.
a. William the Conqueror, 1066.
b. ruling class.
1. great offices.
(*a.*) Church; courts of law.
2. official language.

215. Persistence of the Saxons.
a. character
b. majority.
c. coalescence of languages.
1. 200 y.
2. 14th c.
(*a.*) Chaucer.

216, 217. Norman kings (88 y.).
a. enumeration.
1. —, 2. —, 3. —, 4. —.
b. lineage.
1. second surviving.
2. youngest.
3. fourth daughter.

218. Plantagenet line (245 y.).
a.—, *b.*—, *c.*—, *d.*—, *e.*—, *f.*—, *g.*—, *h.*—.

219. Loss of Normandy.
a. John.
b. effect.
1. N. nobles.
(*a.*) dilemma.
(*b.*) choice.

220. Magna Charta.
a. Constitution of E., 13th c.
1. first step.
b. John, 1215.
c. groundwork.

221. Parliament.
a. next step.
b. Henry III. (son).
1. great nobles.
(*a.*) Sir Simon Montfort.
c. old assembly—l., c., k.
d. burgesses, 1264.
e. importance of the step.
1. House of C.
2. rep. gov.

222. Effect of the French wars.
a. nationality.
b. only Englishmen.

223. Lancastrian line (62 y.).
(deposition, A.D. 1399.)
a. —, *b.* —, *c.*—.

224. Wars of the Roses, 1455.
a. red; white.
b. 6 y.

225. House of York (24 y.).
a. —, *b.* —, *c.* —.
1. troubles, etc.

225. Tudor line.
a. 1485.
b. E. med. hist.

Italy.

226. Changes in Italy.
a. Empire of C. parceled.
b. Lothaire (grandson).
1. Verdun, 843.
c. Otho—"Holy R. E."

227. Her condition.
a. quarreling.
b. Guelphs.
1. It. people.
2. popes.
c. Ghibellines.
1. emperor.

228. Struggle with Barbarossa.
a. attempt.
b. League of Lombardy, 1167.
1. 23; claim.
c. crafty measures.
1. charters; jealousies.
d. league of G. cities.
e. 9 y.
f. Legnano, 1176.
g. Constance.
1. terms.

229. Most illustrious Italian republics.

230. Venice.
a. beginning of glory.
1. Crusades.
2. ship-building.
b. silks, etc.
c. Genoa.
d. manufactures.
1. s. and g.

231. Growth of Venice.
a. around N. shore.
b. Istria and Dal.
c. Io. Is., M., C.
1. 4th C.
d. Lom.—Adda.
e. Cy., 1480.

232. Political changes.
a. Doge, or D., 1172.
1. council of 480.
b. Council of Ten.
1. reign of t.

233. Decay.
a. League of Cambray, 1508.
1. Pope, Em., and kings.
2. never.

234. Florence.
a. com. spirit.
b. manufac.
1. wove; j.
c. bankers.
1. g. florin, 1252.
(*a.*) standard.
d. Signoria, 1250.
1. revolt.
e. feuds.
1. rich.

235. The Medicis.
a. family of m.
b. Lorenzo.
1. head.
2. surname.
(*a.*) patronage.
3. Academy.
4. library.

236. Later events.
a. Charles VIII. of F.
1. despoiled.
2. banished.
(*a.*) restored, 1512.
b. Cosmo I.
1. Duke, 1537—extinction.
2. G. D. of T., 1569.
(*a.*) Pope.

Spain.

237. Condition under Mohammedan rule.
a. Saracenic deluge, 8th c.
1. fate of the Christian k.

2. petty sov.
b. reconquest.

238. Rise of Spanish kingdoms.
a. Navarre, 873.
b. Aragon, 1035.
c. Castile, 1026.
d. Leon and Asturias, 1037.
e. Cordova, Toledo, and Seville.
1. F. of L. and C.
2. bet. 1234 and 1248.

239. Unification of Spain.
a. K. of Spain.
1. how formed.
(*a.*) Castile; Aragon.
b. long campaign ag. M.
1. court where?
(*a.*) Columbus.
2. Grenada, 1491.
(*a.*) "Vega of G."—3 d.

SYNOPSIS FOR REVIEW.

I. Fifth Century.
a. W. R. E.
1. Visigoths.
b. Teutons.
1. Romance n.
c. Angles and Saxons.
1. foundations.

II. Sixth Century.
a. Franks.
1. Clovis, 510.
(*a.*) k. of the F.
(1.) F. and G.
2. other Merovin.
b. Byzantine Empire.
1. first half of c.—Justinian.
(*a.*) Italy—Ostrogoths.
(*b.*) Vandal k. in A.
2. latter half of c.—Lombards.
(*a.*) parts of C. I.
(1.) Ex. of Rav.
(*b.*) parts of S. I.

III. Seventh Century.
a. Moham.
1. Hegira, 622.
2. Caliphs.
(*a.*) Oriental dominion.
(*b.*) N. Af.
(*c.*) Constantinople.
b. Italy; land of the F.
c. England.
1. Chris.
2. Heptarchy.

IV. Eighth Century.
a. Saracens.
1. Spain.
2. bey. P.
(*a.*) Tours—Martel.
b. Franks.
1. nonentities.
2. Mayors of the P.
(*a.*) Pepin.
(1.) Exarch of R.
3. Carlovingians.
4. Charlemagne.
(*a.*) N. I.
(*b.*) Christmas day, 800.

V. Ninth Century.
a. England.
1. Egbert.
2. Alfred.
b. Spain.
1. Saracenic power.
2. Chris. k.; Navarre and Leon.
c. successors of Charlemagne.
1. F., G., and I.
(*a.*) f. barons assume.

VI. Tenth Century.
a. Norsemen.
1. Rollo—Seine.
(*a.*) Normandy.
2. Danes in Eng.
b. Germany.
1. Otho—emp.
(*a.*) most of Italy.
c. France.
1. imbec. Car. dy.
2. Capet, king.
(*a.*) monarchy.

VII. **Eleventh Century.**
- *a.* foremost empire.
- *b.* Popes.
  1. temporal power.
  2. prolonged struggle.
  3. Hildebrand (Greg. VII.).
     (*a.*) claim of Ch.
     (*b.*) Henry IV.
- *c.* England.
  1. Nor. conq., 1066.
- *d.* k. of Castile.
  1. Moham.
- *e.* Crusades.

VIII. **Twelfth Century.**
- *a.* powers of E.—pres. shape.
- *b.* Italian cities.
  1. independence.
  2. wealth, etc.
- *c.* German empire.
  1. sep. states.
     (*a*) Ger. and It.
- *d.* Crusades.
- *e.* chivalry.
- *f.* completely emerged.

IX. **Thirteenth Century.**
- *a.* Crusades.
  1. feebler.
  2. finally.
- *b.* England.
  1. reconciled.
  2. loss of dominions.
     (*a.*) k. forced to become.
  3. Magna Charta.
  4. H. of Commons.
- *c.* Germany.
  1. Empire—Fred. II.
     (*a.*) Ger., It., Sic.
  2. strifes with Popes.
- *d.* Spain.
  1. Sar. and M.
     (*a.*) Grenada.
- *e.* intellectual advance.
  1. universities.
  2. Minnesingers.
  3. G. church-arch.

X. **Fourteenth Century.**
- *a.* England and France.
  1. Ed. III.
     (*a.*) nearly conq.
  2. great influence.
     (*a.*) really English.
- *b.* Italy.
  1. learning.
  2. repub. lose.
- *c.* Spain becoming.
- *d.* Nor., Den., Swed.
  1. Union of Calmar.

XI. **Fifteenth Century.**
- *a.* feudalism.
- *b.* national mon.
- *c.* Eastern Empire.
  1. Turks.
- *d.* Spain.
  1. Aragon and Castile.
- *e.* distant sea v.
- *f.* gunpowder.
- *g.* printing.

PROGRESS OF CIVILIZATION.

Fifth Century.
- *a.* Christianity.

Sixth Century.
- *a.* silk-worms; Roman law; Christianity; Latin.

Seventh Century.
- *a.* pens; glass; Alex. Library; Greek fire; Koran.

Eighth Century.
- *a.* paper; carpets; schools of learning; Arabic translations.

Ninth Century.
- *a.* clocks; Oxford U.; agri., etc., in G.; English navy.

Tenth Century.
- *a.* Arabic not.; wine-presses; Cambridge U.

Eleventh Century.
- *a.* musical notes; windmills; clocks; Romance lit.

Twelfth Century.
a. sugar-cane; glass-windows; scholastic phil.

Thirteenth Century.
a. spectacles; mirrors; clocks; Bacon and Magnus; Marco Polo.

Fourteenth Century.
a. compass; paper; gunpowder; pins; Chaucer; Wycliffe.

Fifteenth Century.
a. printing; Greek phil.; algebra; America; Good Hope.

SECTION V.

MODERN HISTORY.

From the beginning of the 16th century to the present time.

CHAPTER I.

TRANSITION TO MODERN HISTORY.

Introduction.

1. When does mediæval history end?
a. difficulty.
b. E. R. E.
1. objection.
c. American.
1. objection.
d. close of 15th c.
1. objection.

2. Period of transition.
a. better than one single date.
1. bridge.
b. when?

3. Events thus included.
a. E. R. E.
b. mar. discov.
1. America.
2. Africa.
c. prin.; learning.
d. gunpowder.
e. feudalism.
1. cent. monar.

Fall of the Eastern Empire.

4. State of the empire.
a. Constantine Palæologus.
1. mid. 15th c.
b. reduced.
1. vice and folly.
2. fury.
3. corruption.

5. History of the Ottoman Turks.
a. Othman, or Ottoman (1258).
1. Bithynia and Phrygia.
2. flourishing.
b. advance.
1. nearly all.
2. Adrianople, 14th c.
3. Byzantine domin.
(*a.*) Th., Mac., Ser., and S. G.

c. Mohammed II., 1451.
1. Constantinople.

6. Siege of Constantinople.
a. 300,000.
b. fleet.
c. 53 d.
d. at last, 29th May, 1453.
1. perhaps the first time.
2. massacre.

Maritime Discoveries.

7. The world before the 15th century.
a. historic stage.
b. enlarged.

8. Invention of the compass.
a. necessary antecedent.
b. Gioja, beg. 14th c.
c. 2 c. earlier.
1. needle.
(*a.*) lodestone ; cork ;
(1.) Chinese.
d. important question.
1. beg. 15th c.

9. Prince Henry of Portugal.
a. took lead.
b. Sagres—St. Vincent.
1. observatory.
2. men skilled.
c. bold projects.
1. E. I., via A.

10. Portuguese discoveries in Africa.
a. Cape Non.
1. significance.
b. Bojador.
1. tropics—terrors.
c. Senegal.
d. coast explored.
1. Blanco.
2. Cape de Verde.
e. C. de V. and A. Is.
f. five degrees.
1. death, 1463.

11. Their further progress.
a. languished.
b. King John II. (grand-neph.), 1481.
1. equator.
2. 1500 m., 1484.
(*a.*) Guinea.
(*b.*) commerce.

12. Circumnavigation of Africa.
a. possible route.
b. Barthol. Diaz, 1487.
1. Cabo Tormentoso.
(*a.*) Cape of S.
2. Good Hope.
(*a.*) ground of hope.
c. realized.
1. V. da G.
(*a.*) Calicut, Malabar, in May, 1498.

13. What led to the discovery of America.
a. inspiring motive.

14. Columbus.
a. stimulated.
b. grand project.
1. what it was not.
2. what it was.
3. conceived.
c. Portuguese efforts.
d. grand inspiration.

15. Portuguese in the East Indies.
a. success—S. in A.
b. Goa, 1511.
1. Albuquerque.
c. territor. acquisition.
d. com. estab. where?
1. exports.
(*a.*) Venice—Egypt and the Levant.

16. Effect of the sea-route to India on trade.
a. revolution.
1. West. nat.
b. characteristic indolence.
1. Lisbon.
(*a.*) Dutch.
(1.) Por. colonies.

17. Part taken by the English.
- *a.* share.
- *b.* Se. Cab.
  1. Bristol.
  2. J. Cab., a V.
  3. Henry VII.
- *c.* Labrador, 1497.
  1. New., or C. B.
  2. 38°.

18. Circumnavigation of the globe.
- *a.* growth of com.
  1. still room.
- *b.* Magellan, 1519–1521.
- *c.* what followed.
  1. attention.
  2. navies of Europe.
  3. man. mul.
  4. poor states.
  5. value of mer. wealth.

The Revival of Learning.

19. Attending circumstances.
- *a.* before fall of C.
- *b.* fall of C.
  1. learned G.
     (*a.*) treasures.
- *c.* search for mss.
  1. precious discoveries.
- *d.* these labors otherwise fruitful.
  1. art of printing.

20. Controversy on the origin of printing.
- *a.* curious fact.
- *b.* Harlem, Mentz, Strasburg.
- *c.* turns on meaning of word.
  1. principle.
     (*a.*) Laurence Coster, of H.
        (1.) carved blocks.
  2. movable types.
     (*a.*) John Gutenberg, of M.
     (*b.*) Schoeffer, with Faust.
        (1.) metal.

21. Earliest prints, etc.
- *a.* 1423—"St. Christopher."
- *b.* 1438—separately cut.
- *c.* 1450—separately cast.
- *d.* 1455—Bible in L.
  1. earliest com.—"Mazarin."
     (*a.*) G. and F. at M.
- *e.* 1457—Psalter in L.
  1. *date.*
  2. whose press?
- *f.* 1460—Bib. in L. and G.
  1. both sides—met. t.
- *g.* 1474—"Game and Playe," etc.
  1. first book—Caxton.

Decline of Feudalism.

22. Feudalism in France.
- *a.* shaken.
  1. close 15th c., etc.
- *b.* severe blow.
  1. Louis XI.
  2. threat. resurrection.
- *c.* Richelieu.

23. In Spain and England.
- *a.* Spain.
  1. Charles V.; Philip II.
- *b.* England.
  1. power of great vassals.
     (*a.*) compared with those of Con.
     (*b.*) John and Magna Charta.
     (*c.*) Warwick—Edward IV.
     (*d.*) Buckingham—Richard III.
  2. Wars of the Roses.

24. Result of the invention of gunpowder.
- *a.* armor of knights.
- *b.* walls of castles.

25. Period of the invention.
- *a.* Roger Bacon, Eng. m., 13th c.
- *b.* application to war.
  1. Berthold Schwartz, 1330.
  2. Moors.

Rise of Great Monarchies.

26. Great feature of the period.
a. centralized mon.
1. ruins.

27. Cause of royal despotism.
a. despotism under feudalism.
1. why?
b. got all power.
c. anomalous condition.
1. forward.
(*a.*) diminished lawlessness.
2. retrograde.
(*a.*) political freedom.
(1.) will was law.

28. Effect of standing armies.
a. new thing.
b. contrast with feud. period.
1. royal power limited.
(*a.*) vassal's refusal.
2. royal power absolute.
(*a.*) standing army.
c. overthrew the free inst.

29. Surrender of liberties.
a. without head.
b. spirit of the age.
1. s. and state one.
2. patriotism meant.
c. fatal mistake.
1. terrible throes.

30. Nature of the wars waged.
a. self-aggrandizement.
1. very little interest.
b. most val. part of hist.
c. why require notice.
1. salient facts.

31. Balance of power.
a. centraliz. pow.
1. dangerous preponderance.
b. nature.
1. force evenly distrib.
c. overshadow.
d. "St.-Sys. of E."

CHAPTER. II.

GREAT EVENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

GENERAL TOPICS.
- AGE OF CHARLES V.
- ENGLAND UNDER HENRY VIII.
- RISE OF THE DUTCH REPUBLIC.
- CIVIL AND RELIGIOUS WARS OF FRANCE.
- AGE OF ELIZABETH.

Age of Charles V.

32. Growth of Spanish power.
a. brilliant figure.
1. beginning of m. h.
b. rank of Spain, 16th c.
c. Spain during Middle Ages.
1. isolation.
(*a.*) ocean.
(*b.*) Pyrenees.
2. can hardly say.
(*a.*) parceled out.
(*b.*) Grenada.
3. Ferdinand.
(*a.*) marriage.
(1.) Ar. and Cas.
(*b.*) Grenada, 1491.
(*c.*) Navarre, 1512.
d. Spain a nation, 1516.
1. Charles V. (grandson).

33. Position of Charles V.
a. grandparents.
1. Max. of G. and Fer. of S.
b. Ghent, 1500.
1. Archduke Philip.
2. Joanna.
c. Flanders, 15.
1. pat. grand., Mary of Bur.
d. Spain, 16.
1. Don Carlos I.—joint rule.
e. Sp. possessions.
1. N., S., S.
2. beyond A.
f. Austria, etc., 19.
1. Hapsburg.

34. He is chosen emperor.
- *a.* M.'s hereditary pos.
- *b.* crown.
  1. electors.
- *c.* Francis I. and Henry VIII.
- *d.* success.
  1. Aix-la-C., 1520.
  2. 20.
  3. dominion.
     (*a.*) A. or A.

35. Two chief events of the reign.
- *a.* rise of P.
- *b.* wars with F.
  1. bal. of p.

36. Position of the Catholic Church.
- *a.* beginning 16th c.
  1. all W. E.
- *b.* revolts ag. Rome.
  1. Albigenses.
     (*a.*) South F.
  2. Wycliffe, 14th c.—E.
  3. Huss, 15th c.—B.
- *c.* revolts put down.
  1. burnt.

37. Beginnings of dissent.
- *a.* early in 16th c.
  1. relig. controversies.
- *b.* complaints.
  1. abuses in C.
  2. claims of temp. pow.
  3. doctrines; ceremonies.

38. Protestantism at the fountain.
- *a.* Leo X.
  1. treasury.
     (*a.*) indulgences.
- *b.* Dominican friars in G.
  1. Tetzel.
     (*a.*) Augustinian f.
        (1.) Martin Luther.

39. First appearance of Luther.
- *a.* Wittenberg.
  1. Arch. of Magdeburg.
  2. appeal—95 theses—1517.

40. Progress of Luther.
- *a.* nob. and princes.
  1. motive.
- *b.* challenge accepted.
  1. why?
- *c.* bull, 1520.
  1. simple friar.
- *d.* war declared.
  1. appeal.
  2. bull how treated.

41. Spread of the Reformation.
- *a.* ferment.
- *b.* Duke of Saxony, etc.
- *c.* "Reformation."

42. The Diet of Worms.
- *a.* Pope roused.
  1. appeal.
- *b.* Diet summoned, 1521.
  1. G. princes.
  2. Worms.
- *c.* refused.
  1. "safe-conduct."
     (*a.*) "extirpate."

43. Result.
- *a.* rapid spread.
  1. G., F., Sw., E., Sc., Sc.
- *b.* race-division.
  1. Teutonic.
  2. Latin.

44. Origin of the name Protestant.
- *a.* Diet of Spires, 1529.
  1. attempt to check.
  2. change forbidden.
     (*a.*) protest.

45. Rivalry with Francis I.
- *a.* four wars.
  1. avowed object of F.

46. Events of the first war.
- *a.* Italian—Pavia, 1525.
  1. royal prisoners.
     (*a.*) one year—Madrid.

2. conditions of release:—Bur.; It.; hostages.

47. Second war, 1527–1529.
a. F.'s insincerity.
b. Henry VIII. and the Pope.
c. Italy.
1. defeats.
d. Treaty of Cambray.
1. terms.

48. Third and fourth wars.
a. 1535—3 y.—truce.
b. hostilities renewed.
c. strange alliance.
1. S.; G. princes.
2. H. VIII.
d. Cerisoles.
e. invasion.
1. Crespy, 1544.
f. Francis and Henry, 1547.

49. War with the Protestant princes.
a. League of Smalcald, 1531.
b. Council of Trent, 1545.
1. against.
c. Maurice, of Sax.
1. result.

50. Defection of Maurice.
a. tyrannical.
1. excited what?
b. Maurice.
1. bold plan.
c. Henry II. of F.
1. who?
d. 1552.

51. Triumph of Protestantism.
a. rapid reverses.
b. Passau, 1552.
1. secured what?
c. Diet of Augsburg, 1555.
1. mut. tol.

52. The Emperor's troubles.
a. clouds thicken.
1. legacy of Francis I.
2. Pope angry.
(*a*) close alliance.

53. His abdication and death.
a. strange resolve, 1556.
b. Spain and the Two Sicilies.
1. Philip II. (son).
c. imperial crown—Ferd. (br.).
d. San Yuste.
1. relig. duties.
2. mech. con.
e. ghastly fancy.
1. forerunner—1558.

54. Character of Charles V.
a. negative virtues.
1. temperament.
b. speech.
c. laugh or smile.
d. aggrandizement.
e. cause of his failures.
1. comprehension of times.
2. stands to us how?
f. new era irresistible.

England under Henry VIII.

55. Events of the accession.
a. Henry VII., 1509.
1. Tudor.
b. Henry VIII. (son).
1. 18—qualities.
c. Kath. of Ar.
1. Arthur.
2. Ch. V.

56. England's foreign relations.
a. mixed up.
1. gen. sided with.
b. importance.
1. compared with home-affairs.

57. Cardinal Wolsey.
a. notable figure.
1. twenty years.
b. butcher.
c. education.
1. with a view.
d. career at court.
1. chap.; fav.; Arch. of Y.; Chan.; min.

58. The king and the Church.
a. great stir—1509; 1521.
b. ardently R. C.
c. book.
1. "Defender of the Faith."

59. Beginning of Henry's wife-troubles.
a. 18 y.
1. professed to feel.
2. Anne Boleyn.
b. applied.

60. The Pope and Wolsey.
a. perplexity of Clement (VII.).
1. Charles V.
(*a.*) nephew.
b. several years.
c. under displeasure.
1. loss of p. and w.
d. 1530—"Had I but served," etc.

61. Henry's decisive step.
a. tricks and subterfuges.
b. Jan., 1533.
c. Archbishop of C.
d. June 1st, 1533.

62. Verdict on his conduct.
a. history.
b. recent historians—Froude.
c. defence.
1. disputed succession.
2. warmly desired.

63. The English and the Pope.
a. what done thus far.
1. jurisdiction.
b. thought of secession.
1. Parliament, 1534.
c. breach widened.
1. Pope declared, 1534.
2. forfeited.

64. What Henry now did.
a. defiance.
b. Pope's authority.
c. oath of alleg.
1. mar. with K.
2. chil. of A. B.
d. Parliament, 1534.
1. Supreme Head.
(*a.*) high treason.

65. Persecution of Catholics.
a. consci. scruples.
1. head of Ch.
b. humble friars.
c. noble victims.
1. Bishop Fisher.
2. Sir T. More.
(*a.*) L. Chan.
(*b.*) rank.

66. Fate of Anne Boleyn.
a. brief happiness.
b. 3 y.—trial—1536.

67. Changes in religion.
a. maintained and enforced.
1. bloody laws.
b. toward Lutheranism.
c. 645 mon.; 2374 chant. and chap.; 90 coll.; 110 hos.
d. revenues.
1. own use.
2. his partisans.
e. mongrel state religion.
1. vacillation—severe enact.
(*a.*) burnt.

68. Henry's subsequent marriages.
a. Jane Seymour.
1. next day.
2. death.
b. Anne of Cleves, a G. p.
1. disposed of.
c. Cath. Howard, 1540.
1. disposed of.
d. Cath. Parr—Lord Latimer, 1542.
1. discretion—5 y.

69. Common verdict on Henry VIII.
a. 1547—56.
b. remorseless.
c. "If all the pic. and pat.," etc.
1. Sir W. R.
d. "Perhaps no other monster," etc.
1. Mackintosh.

70. Milder judgments.
a. contemp. hist.
1. seemingly cruel.
2. forced upon him.

71. Benefits of his reign.
a. prog. of liberty.
b. Parliament.
1. real power.
2. servile—learned.
3. precedents.
c. the commonalty.
1. taxes.
2. government.
3. contented, etc.
d. gen. tendency of reign.
1. in spite of.

Rise of the Dutch Republic.

72. Extent of the Netherlands.
a. name of N.
1. at present.
2. 16th c.—H. and B.
(*a.*) Zuyder Zee and the Dollart.
(*b.*) nor. front of F.
b. Philip II. of Spain.

73. Spirit of the people.
a. prosperity.
1. navigation.
2. manufac.
b. civ. lib.
c. Reformation.
1. offensive.

74. Character of Philip.
a. gloomy.
1. dark fanaticism.
(*a.*) heresy of Low C.
(1.) separation.
b. silent.
1. webs of intrigue.
(*a.*) Escurial.

75. The quarrel begins.
a. king's resolve.
1. independently.
a. council of n.
b. Inquisition.
1. frenzy.
(*a.*) 4 d.—400 ch.
c. Duke of Alva, 1567.
1. character.
2. 5 y.
3. "Blood Council"—6 m.!

76. Events under William of Orange.
a. W. of Nassau, Prince of O.
1. known as.
b. prog. slow—why?
c. Brille, 1572.
d. S. yoke cast off.
1. Holland and Zealand.
e. Harlem.
f. recalled, 1573.

77. Progress of the war.
a. Requesens—character.
b. defence of Leyden, 1574.
1. the dykes.
c. despair.
1. Elizabeth.

78. Events to the death of William.
a. Requesens.
1. atroc. at Antwerp.
(*a.*) union.
b. Pacification of Ghent, 1576.
1. Stadtholder.
c. Union of Utrecht, 1579.
1. D. R.
(*a.*) seven n. prov.
(*b.*) presidency.

79. Assassination of William, and the sequel.
a. reward.
b. dagger.
c. Maurice (son)—18 y.
d. Antwerp.
1. Duke of Parma.
e. Elizabeth.
1. Earl of Leicester—6000.
(*a.*) Zutphen.
(1.) Sidney.

80. Stubbornness of the Dutch.
a. several years.
1. patience.
b. impracticable.
c. mediation.
1. humiliation of Sp. pride.
(*a.*) indep. nat.
(*b.*) 10 y. truce, 1609.

81. Summary.
a. independence.
1. 37 y.
2. Peace of Westphalia, 1648.
b. prog. of D.
1. wealth; East I.; navy.

Civil and Religious Wars of France.

82. Subject stated.
a. latter half 16th c.
b. scene of wars.
c. parties.

Connecting note: successors of Francis I.
a. Henry II. (son), 1547.
1. Cath. de Medicis.
(*a.*) character.
2. 12 y.
b. Francis II. (son).
1. Mary Queen of Scots.
2. Guises.
3. 17 m.
c. Charles IX. (brother)—9 y.
1. regent.

83. Form of French Protestantism.
a. John Calvin, Geneva.
1. teaching compared with that of L.
b. Huguenots.
1. "Eidgenossen."
(*a.*) "Covenanters."
2. treatment by F. I. and succes.

84. Nature of the wars waged.
a. underlying cause.
b. insincere advocacy.
1. per. amb.
c. frightful crimes.
1. in what name?

85. Antagonism of the leaders.
a. Guises and Cath. de M.
1. guardianship of F. II.
b. Princes de Bourbon.
1. jealousy.
2. k. of Navarre.
3. Prince of Condé.
c. Prince of C. embraced.
1. Admiral Coligny and others.

86. Events of the war.
a. Vassy, in Champagne, 1562.
1. in a barn.
(*a.*) insults, etc.
(*b.*) sixty.
b. mutual mas.
c. treaty, 1563.
d. 1567–1570.
1. truces.
2. Treaty of St. Germain, 1570.

87. Settlement by marriage.
a. H. of N.
1. next heir.
b. Princess Margaret.
1. sister.
c. universal joy.
d. 18th Aug., 1572.

88. Word of caution.
a. party writers.
b. narratives of prin. actors.

89. Plots and counterplots.
a. Charles IX.
1. majority.
2. real ruler.
3. complained very bitterly.
(*a.*) Coligny's promise.
b. king's vaunt.
1. alarm.
2. bloody resolve.
(*a.*) result.
c. imprudently proclaimed.

90. Preparations for the tragedy.
a. secret council.
1. resolve.
(*a.*) blow when?
b. late in evening, Aug. 23.
1. pretended Prot. plot.
2. k.'s alarm.
(*a.*) dreadful decree.
(1.) "I consent, provided," etc.

91. Massacre of St. Bartholomew.
a. night of Aug. 23d–24th.
1. tocsin.
2. scarf and cross.
b. reign of Death.
1. half naked.
2. Coligny.
3. Henry of Navarre.
c. three days—10,000.
d. dead silence!
e. provinces—45,000.

92. Conduct of the Huguenots.
a. submission.
b. to arms.
1. greater fury; how long?

93. France under Henry III.
a. Charles IX., 1574—24.
1. less than two years.
b. Henry III. (brother).
1. 15 y.
2. frightful state.
3. assassin, 1589.
c. end of House of V., $2\frac{1}{2}$ c.

94. Henry of Navarre wins the crown.
a. rightful successor.
1. late king.
b. obtained throne how?
1. Arques, 1589.
2. Ivry, 1590.
3. three years later.

95. Settlement of the religious disputes.
a. K. of F. and N., 1594.
1. H. of Bourbon.
b. first care.
1. Edict of Nantes, 1598.
(*a.*) re-established.
(*b.*) disastrous wars—36 y.

96. France under Henry IV.
a. character of reign.
1. Sully—character.
b. general business—ag.; com.; new indust.; imposts.
c. character and popularity of k.

97. His death.
a. 14th May, 1610.
1. where?
2. Ravaillac.
b. G.; F. of P.

Age of Queen Elizabeth.

98. Character of the age.
a. rank.
b. fullness of n. life.
1. enterprises.
2. pre-eminence.
3. lit. creations.

99. Genealogy of Elizabeth.
a. H. VIII. and A. B.
b. 25—1558.
1. 11 y.

Connecting note—two brief reigns.
a. Ed. VI. (son), 1547–1553.
1. Jane Seymour.
2. 10 y.
3. Somerset, the P.
(*a.*) fate.
4. Warwick.
(*a.*) marriage of son.
5. sway of Protestants.
6. 6 y.
b. Lady Jane Grey—10 d.
c. Mary (sister of E.), 1553–1558.
1. Kath. of Ar.
2. beheaded.
3. sway of Cath. party.
4. burned.
(*a.*) Smithfield, in L.

5. Philip II.
   (*a.*) people took care.
   (*b.*) result, on the whole.
6. 5 y.

100. Views as to the succession.
a. right denied.
b. Cath. party.*

101. Elizabeth's policy.
a. Protestant religion.
   1. at home.
   2. abroad.
b. celebrated acts.
   1. Suprem. Bill.
   2. Act of Unifor.
c. purpose of these acts.
d. Sup. Bill.
   1. clergy and crown officials.
      (*a.*) all power in C. and S.
      (*b.*) for. prince or prelate.
e. Act of U.
   1. prohibited.
      (*a.*) estab. relig.
f. severe enforcement.
   1. many Cath.

102. Rise of Puritanism.
a. refugees under Mary.
   1. accession of E.
   2. reunited.
   3. separation.
      (*a.*) derision.
   4. Nonconformists.
      (*a.*) how treated.

103. The Queen of Scots.
a. returned, 1561.
b. stormy years.
c. flight.
   1. infant son.†
d. 18 y.
   1. Bolton, Tutbury, Fotheringay.

104. Plots and their result.
a. Cath. plots.
b. act—treason.
   1. *by* or *for*.
c. Babington.
d. trial of Mary.
   1. F. castle.

105. The death-warrant.
a. reluctance.
b. Davidson.
   1. chancellor's seal.
c. too late.
d. Feb., 1587—45.

106. The Armada.
a. Cath. pow.
   1. schemes—culmination.
b. "Invincible Armada."
   1. 129.
   2. 8000.
   3. 20,000.
   4. 34,000.
      (*a.*) Neth.

107. Account of the action.
a. July, 1588.
   1. Eng. Chan.
b. 30.
   1. Lord Howard, of Effingham.
   2. first attack.
      (*a.*) advantage.
c. 7 d.
d. Calais.
   1. fire-ships.
   2. Howard, Drake, Lord Henry Seymour.
      (*a.*) inferiority.
      (*b.*) queen's parsimony.
e. around n. Scot.
   1. storms.
f. to Lisbon.

108. Effect of the victory.
a. triumph of what?
b. effect on the Dutch.
c. on the Hug. in F.
d. on the infl. of S.

---

* M. of Scotland.
a. daughter; grand-niece.
b. faith—court of F.
c. dauphin, 1559.
   1. Francis II.
      (*a.*) 1560.
d. 1561.

† E.'s successor.

109. England ascendant.
a. splendor, etc.
1. flag.
2. farthest corners.
3. colonies rooted.
4. intel. stim.—60 y.
(*a.*) deathless lit.

110. Commerce and manufactures.
a. wool, etc.
1. vessels.
(*a.*) Hanse Towns.
(*b.*) Eng.
b. Birming. and Shef.
c. Manches.
1. c., rugs, friezes.
d. new industries; st., s.-c., serge, baize.
e. artisans from N.
1. cause of immigration.

111. Increase of luxury.
a. hand. apparel, jewelry, etc.
b. coaches—ladies.
c. houses.
d. theaters—London.
e. smoking.
1. R.—"Virginia."

112. Elizabeth's ministers.
a. Lord Burleigh—character.
1. Lord T.
(*a.*) success.
2. 40 y.
b. Sir Francis Walsingham.
1. Sec. of S.

113. Her favorites.
a. increasing weaknesses.
b. Robert, Earl of Leicester.
1. character.
c. Earl of Essex.
1. character.
2. popularity.
(*a.*) cause.
(*b.*) effect.
(1.) box.
3. seized.
4. fate—ring; 34.

114. Story of Elizabeth.
a. Countess of Nottingham.
1. ring.
2. why did not deliver it.
b. rage and grief.

115. Her death.
a. 10 d.
1. floor.
2. food; medicine.
b. 24th Mar., 1603—70.
c. 45 y.

116. Her character.
a. E. advanced.
1. proof of what?
b. strange blending.
c. Tudor c.; fondness.
d. constant aim.
1. glory—bulwark.
e. noblest epitaph.

GREAT NAMES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

I. Artists.
a. Michael Angelo, 1475–1564.
1. It. s., p., a.
2. Lorenzo de M.
3. mass. and gran.
4. St. P.—dome.
b. Raphael, 1483–1520; 37.
1. It. p.—rank.
2. Madon., etc.; Vatican.
c. Titian, 1477–1576.
1. V. p. and l. p.
2. at V. and M.
3. prince of c.
d. Albert Dürer, 1471–1528.
1. G. p., e., s.
2. sacred sub.
3. Father of G. P.
e. Holbein, 1498–1543.
1. G. p. p.
2. H. VIII.
3. next to D.

II. Writers.
a. Spencer, Edmund, 1553–1599.
1. E. p.

2. Faerie Queen.
   (*a.*) now.
   (*b.*) stanza.
   (*c.*) sweêtness, etc.
3. rank.

b. Shakespeare, William, 1564–1616.
1. Stratford-on-Avon.
2. actor, etc.
3. 37.
4. rank—"myriad-minded."

c. Sidney, Sir Philip, 1554–1586.
1. Q. E.—"jewel," etc.
2. p. temp.
3. Arcadia; Defense of P.

d. Raleigh, Sir Walter, 1552–1618.
1. Q. E.
2. gen. writer.
3. fate.
   (*a.*) James I.

e. Cervantes, 1547–1616.
1. S.
2. pirates; sla.
3. Don Quixote.
   (*a.*) rank.

f. Rabelais, 1483–1553.
1. F. sat.
2. priest.
3. vivid pic. of times, but—.

g. Montaigne, 1553–1592.
1. F. sk.
2. Bordeaux.
   (*a.*) B. mas.
3. Essays.
4. "What do I know?"

h. Ariosto, 1474–1533.
1. It. p.
2. Orlando Furioso.
3. Charles V.

i. Tasso, 1544–1595.
1. It. p.
2. J. Deliv.
   (*a.*) First Cr.

j. Camoens, 1524–1579.
1. only P. p.
2. Lusiad.
   (*a.*) P. hist.

III. **Philosophers and Scientists.**

a. Copernicus, 1473–1545.
1. G. a.
2. new theory.
   (*a.*) Ptolemaic—1500.
3. great work.
   (*a.*) cardinal.
   (*b.*) Paul III.—math.

b. Galileo, 1564–1642.
1. It. a.
2. tel.—spec.-glasses.
   (*a.*) J.; S.; V.
3. Court of Inquisition.
   (*a.*) torture.
   (*b.*) "It does move," etc.*

c. Tycho-Brahe, 1546–1601.
1. a. of Co.
2. Huen—Fred. II. of D.
3. great value.

CHAPTER III.

GREAT EVENTS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

GENERAL TOPICS.
- England under the Stuarts.
- The Thirty Years' War.
- The Age of Louis XIV.

England under the Stuarts.

117. The Stuarts.
a. last of the Tudors.
b. James I., 1603.†
1. James VI. of S.
2. Mary Q. of S.

c. six—17th c.‡

118. Stuarts and Tudors contrasted.
a. strug. ag. arbitrary gov.

---

* discredit.

† J. VI. of S.
a. claim.
b. E.'s will.

‡ Stuart line.
a. enumerate.

b. Tudors.
1. despots.
2. vigor and tact.
c. two C.'s and two J.'s—rugged sense.
d. change of times.
1. intelligence.
2. love of liberty.
e. "Divine Right."

119. James and his Parliament.
a. ar. and ill. meas.
1. imprisoning.
2. forced l.
3. S.-C. fines.
4. "benev."
b. Par. takes a stand.
1. monopolies; pro. not author.
2. impeach.; disput. e.
c. J. told them.
1. mem. protest.
(*a.*) "Lib. of P.—birthright," etc.

120. Characteristics of this reign.
a. peace.
1. timid.
b. trade, etc.
1. wealth, etc.

121. Character of James I.
a. oddity.
b. appearance—knees.
c. weak, etc.
d. pedantry.
1. learning—books.
e. Sully—"wisest," etc.

122. Temper of Charles I.
a. popular respect for roy.
1. James I.
b. Charles I.
1. 25; 1625.
2. "Divine Right," etc.

123. His dealings with Parliament.
a. foolish war.
1. money.
(*a.*) Par.
(*b.*) illegal means.
2. discontent.
b. alarm of Par.
1. self-raised taxes.
2. impris. subjects.
(*a.*) own warrant.
(*b.*) long as he pleased.
c. "Petition of Right."
1. roy. sanction, 1628.
d. fit of indignation.

124. Progress of despotism.
a. for some years.
1. irresponsible.
(*a.*) taxes.
(*b.*) impris.
2. utter defiance.
b. struggle precipitated.
1. Scots.
(*a.*) liturgy.
2. Par.

125. Action of the Long Parliament.
a. 1640—13 y.
b. resolved.
c. k. saw and resolved.
d. "Triennial Bill."
e. Strafford and Laud.
1. blamed.
2. fate.
f. "Star-Chamber."
g. own consent.

126. The situation in 1641.
a. abuses.
1. concessions.
b. fair prospect.
1. nature of revolu.
c. "Remonstrance."
1. guaranty.

127. The explosion comes, 1642.
a. despotic act.
1. demanded.
2. attempt to seize.
b. feeling of Par.
c. York.

128. Steps toward civil war.
a. interchange of messages.
1. desire to yield.
b. command of army.
c. inevitable.

129. Cavaliers and Roundheads.
a. Royalists—"Cavaliers."
1. nob.; cl.; country g.
b. Opposition—"Roundheads."
1. trades., etc.; yeomanry; country g.; nob.

130. General sketch of the Civil War.
a. Nottingham—25th of Aug., 1642.
b. Edgehill.
1. result.
c. negotiations—Oxford.
d. 6 y.
1. first two campaigns.
2. afterward.
(*a.*) Marston Moor.

131. First appearance of Cromwell.
a. Earl of Essex.
b. captain of horse at E.
1. 40.
c. Huntingdon.
d. member of P.
1. manners; dress; speech.

132. His advancement and conduct.
a. col. of cav.
1. discipline of reg.
(*a.*) "Ironsides."
b. army remodelled—2 or 3 y.
1. Fairfax.
2. Lieut.-Gen.
c. wonderful army.
1. embodiment.
2. composed.
(*a.*) prayer; psalms.
d. Naseby, 1645.

133. The two Puritan factions.
a. Presbyterian.
1. relative numbers.
2. desirous.
b. Independent.
1. embracing.
2. bent upon.
3. leader.

134. The king and Cromwell.
a. Naseby.
1. fight.
(*a.*) surrender.
b. Hampton Court.
c. negotiation.
1. good prospect.
(*a.*) alarmed.
d. strong measures.
1. barred out (Dec., 1648).
(*a.*) "Pride's Purge."
2. 50, or 60—"Rump."

135. Trial of the king.
a. High Court of Justice.
b. Westminster Hall.
1. 20th Jan., 1649.
c. dig. protest.
d. 27th—"ty., tr., m., pub. e."

136. His execution.
a. 30th Jan.
b. Whitehall Palace.
1. banqueting.
c. black scaffold.
1. soldiers.
2. headsmen.
d. dying declaration.
e. calmness.
f. "This is the head," etc.

137. Verdict on his execution.
a. constitutionality.
b. right course.
1. Coronation Oath.
c. apology.
1. throes of rev.
d. victim.

138. The Commonwealth.
a. Par.—established.
b. 11 y.
1. Lord Pro.
2. The Pro. of C.

139. Events of the first period.
a. executive power.
1. 41; actual head.
b. C.'s vigor.
1. Ireland.
2. Scotland.
(*a.*) Charles II.
(1.) Worcester, 1651.
3. Dutch.

140. Cromwell dissolves Parliament.
a. difficulties.
1. jealous, etc.
b. "Get you gone," etc., April, 1653.
1. stamped.
2. key.

141. He becomes Protector.
a. Barebone's Parliament.
1. London currier.
2. resigned.
3. "Lord P. of the C."
(*a.*) power.
(1.) H. VIII.

142. His home rule.
a. despot.
b. eleven districts.
1. major-general.
(*a.*) power.
c. resistance.
1. contrary to law.
2. Barbadoes.

143. His foreign policy.
a. vigor—honored and f.
b. S.—Jamaica.
c. H.
d. Protestant states.
1. forced Pope.

144. Last days and death.
a. clouded.
b. plots of all parties.
c. anxiety and fear.
1. ague.
d. 3d Sept., 1658.
1. Dunbar and Worcester.
e. 60.

145. Character of Cromwell.
a. person.
1. fig. and size; eyes; nose.
(*a.*) "Paint me," etc.
b. heroic s.
c. mil. talent.
d. earnestness.
1. fitted.

146. Events to the Restoration.
a. Richard.
1. character and fitness.
2. 5 m.
b. confusion.
c. Charles II.
1. May, 1660.

147. Circumstances of the Restoration.
a. joy.
1. order; anarchy.
b. terms.
c. character of Charles II.
1. humane, etc.
2. ind., prod., etc.
3. unfitted.
(*a.*) abroad; at home.

148. The reign of Charles II.
a. inroads on C. and laws.
1. Dec. of Indul.
2. incor. judges.
3. exces. f. and p.
4. proc. on own author.
b. counterbalance.
c. dislike.
1. licentiousness.
2. mean acts.

149. His later character.
a. without a Par.
1. Duke of Y.
b. monstrous acts.
1. as any of the S.
c. steeped.
1. prevented.

150. Puritan austerity.
a. under Cromwell.

1. sculpt. and p.
(*a.*) idolatry.
2. public amuse.: theaters; M.-pole; C.-fire.

151. Manners under Charles II.
a. oppos. extreme.
b. king's example.
1. pub. morals.
c. sold.
d. impure plays.
e. church.
1. stem the torrent.

152. Progress of England.
a. mater. pros.
b. nav. and com.
c. manufac.: b., g., s., h. and p.
d. post-office.
1. during Commonwealth.
e. roads—stage-coaches.
f. tea, etc.
g. Royal Society, 1660.
1. for the cultivation.

153. Sketch of James II.'s reign.
a. Duke of Y. (brother), 1685.
b. brief and ing.
c. one idea—Cath.
1. hundredth.
d. at first.
e. at last.
1. Whigs and Tories.
2. William, Prince of Orange.
(*a.*) grandson.; nep. and son-in-law.

154. William of Orange and James.
a. 1688.
b. king's alarm.
1. promises.
(*a.*) too late.
c. k. prepares to leave.
1. wife and son.
2. Great Seal.
d. St. Germain—pensioner.

155. Throne declared vacant.
a. Par. proceedings.
1. excluded.
2. William and Mary.
3. "Bill of Rights."

156. Benefits of the Revolution.
a. "Glo. Rev. of 1688."
1. sal. pow. of p. p.
(*a.*) wisely directed.
(*b.*) worthy ends.
b. Bill of Rights.
1. old Eng. lib.
(*a.*) violated.
2. tri. of P. over K.
3. pernic. doctrine.

157. Hostile efforts of James.
a. Ireland.
1. Londonderry.
2. Boyne, 1690.
b. France.

158. Career and death of William.
a. Mary, 1694.
b. prudent concessions.
1. money.
(*a.*) Louis XIV.
(1.) Ryswick, 1697.
(2.) second war.
c. 8th Mar., 1702.
1. fall.

159. His character.
a. abil.—mil.
b. ruling sent.
1. success.
c. person.
d. demeanor.
1. animated.
e. conscientious.
1. tolerant.
f. domes. hab.

The Thirty Years' War.

160. Character of the war.
a. importance—17th c.
b. 1618–1648.

1. Westphalia.
c. Germany.
1. contest between.
d. drawn in.

161. Events from Charles V.'s time.
a. retrospect—ab. of C.
b. distracted.
1. ind. princes.
2. contend. sects: C., L., C.
c. futile attempts of emperors.

162. Beginnings of the revolt.
a. Matthias—K. of B. and H.
b. Ferdinand, K. of B.
1. treatment of Prot.
(*a.*) revolt.
c. next emperor, 1619.
1. Prot. alarmed.
d. Bohemians renounced.
1. Elector Palatine, Fred.

163. Defeat of Frederick.
a. hope of aid—son-in-law.
1. w. and timidity.
b. result, 1620.
1. presently lost.

164. Narrative of the war.
a. blind determination.
b. Wallenstein—character.
1. ravaged.
c. prospect.
d. step in.
e. Christian IV. of D.
1. Prot. League, 1625.
2. accomplished what?
f. G. A. of S.

165. Gustavus Adolphus appears.
a. character and rank.
b. zealous.
1. full confidence.
c. Christina, 4 y.—20th May, 1630.
d. "Not lightly, not wantonly," etc.

166. His career of victory.
a. character of army.
b. other aid.
1. Richelieu.
(*a.*) money.
(*b.*) motive.
(1.) at home.
2. England.
(*a.*) moral support.
(*b.*) thousands.
(1.) "Lion of the N."

167. His victories and death.
a. 2 y.: 1630–1632.
1. Tilly and Wallenstein.
2. regained.
b. Lutzen in Sax.—16th Nov., 1632.

168. Affairs after his death.
a. sorrow of S.
b. Oxenstiern—character.
1. organization.
2. Duke of Saxe-Weimar.

169. Death of Wallenstein.
a. suspected.
b. guilt.
1. too powerful.
c. manner of death, 1634.
1. by whom?
2. warrant.

170. New phase of the war.
a. aggrandizement.
1. G. Prot. st.—1635.
b. Richelieu and Oxenstiern.

171. Situation after Richelieu.
a. Mazarin, 1642.
1. policy.
b. Ferdinand, 5 y. before.

172. French successes.
a. Turenne and Condé.
b. threatened fate of G.
c. Westphalia, 1648—Munster.

173. Nature of the treaty.
a. importance.
b. Prot. states.

c. Switz. and Holland.
d. fruits of victory.
1. territorial spoil.
(*a.*) France—Alsace, Metz, etc.
(*b.*) Sweden—Upper Pom., Bremen, etc.; three votes.
2. right of meddling.

174. Effect of the war on Germany.
a. shattered.
1. confederation.
2. national feeling.
b. w. and disintegration.
1. 2 c.
2. our own day.

The Age of Louis XIV.

175. Review of events down to Richelieu.
a. Henry IV.—Ravaillac, 1610.
b. Mary de Medicis.
1. Louis XIII. (son)—9 y.
c. court cabals.
1. gen. disorder.
d. Louis XIII.
1. character.
2. mother.
(*a.*) Blois.
(*b.*) dissatisfied nobles.
(*c.*) 2 y. of an.
e. Richelieu.

176. Advancement of Richelieu.
a. ecclesiastic.
1. States-General.
b. Bishop of Luçon.
c. spir. advis.
1. quar. made up.
(*a.*) c.'s hat.
(*b.*) cabinet.
(1.) only his opinion.
d. the true man found.
e. 20 y.: 1622–1642.
f. "First man in E., but," etc.

177. Comparison with Wolsey.
a. points of agreement.
1. prel., min., pol., intrigue.
b. points of difference.
1. more crafty.
2. more unscrupulous.
3. profounder policy.
c. emoluments and honors.
1. ministerial, priestly, military.
2. helm. and scar. hat.

178. Domestic policy of Richelieu.
a. Huguenots.
1. Rochelle, 1628—15,000.
2. crushed.

179. His foreign policy.
a. Austria.
1. how accomplished.
(*a.*) aided whom?
(*b.*) took the field.

180. Dealings with the nobles.
a. always hostile.
1. thwarted.
b. Montmorency, Cinq-Mars, and De Thou.

181. Death of the Cardinal, 1642.
a. achievements.
1. glory of F. afar.
2. respect.
3. lit. and sci.
(*a.*) Academy.
b. five months later.

182. Reign of Louis XIV.
a. 5 y.
b. 72 y.: 1643–1715.
c. F. rose to what height?

183. Three epochs.
a. Mazarin.
b. ambit. pol.
c. retribution.

184. The regency.
a. Anne of Austria.
b. Mazarin, It.
1. master.
2. husband.

185. Part in the Thirty Years' War.
a. war against S. and G.
1. Richelieu.
2. part of what?
b. Condé.
1. success.
c. Westphalia, 1648.
d. continued hostil.—10 y.

186. Rise of the Fronde.
a. civil commotion.
1. cabals.
2. exhausted.
b. reform party, 1648–1653.
1. promise.
2. came to what?

187. Louis XIV. takes the helm.
a. 23.
1. Mazarin.
b. Pres. of A. of Clergy.
c. sole master.

188. His ministers.
a. discernment.
1. Colbert and Louvois.
(*a.*) f., com., army and navy.

189. War with Spain.
a. ambition.
1. empire.
2. renown.
b. pretensions to S. crown.
1. Maria Theresa.
c. S. Neth., 1667.
1. triple alliance.
2. Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668.
(*a.*) frontier towns.
(1.) Vauban.

190. War begins with Holland.
a. vengeance.
b. S. won over.
c. bribes.
d. 1672—7 y.

191. The Dutch champion.
a. approaching storm.
b. William, P. of O.
1. Nassaus.
2. at a later period.

192. French successes.
a. 40 d.—4 leagues.
b. De Witt, Grand Pensionary.
1. embassy.
2. fate.

193. Deeds of William of Orange.
a. apparent fate of H.
b. desperate measure.
1. better that the sea.
c. high ground.
1. citadels.
d. Admiral de Ruyter.
1. three combats.

194. Aid to the Dutch.
a. shame of E. P.
1. why?
2. forced the king—1674.
b. effect of example.
1. S.; G.; Brandenburg (P.).

195. The giant struggle.
a. F. against whom?
b. 4 y., tramp of armies—1674–1678.
c. great generals.
1. T. and C.
2. Montecuculi.
3. W. of O.
d. wavering success.
e. motives for peace.
1. Nimeguen, 1678.

196. Results of the treaty.
a. France.
1. Franche Comté.
2. Alsace.
3. fort. and towns of F.
b. Holland.
c. Spain.

197. Point of culmination.
a. title.
b. cost of glory.
1. impoverished.

198. Edict of Nantes revoked.
a. Henry IV.
1. toleration.

b. Revocation, 1685.
1. worship; churches; ministers; laity.
c. "dragonnades."
1. full license.
d. result—500,000.

199. Grand Alliance formed.
a. the Stadtholder, 1688.
b. soul of what?

200. The result.
a. various successes.
1. especially.
b. Ryswick, 1697.
1. French losses.
2. lawful sov.

201. War of the Spanish Succession, 1701.
a. origin.
1. Charles II. of S., 1700.
(*a.*) Philip of Anjou.
b. E. alarmed.
1. menace.
2. real ruler.

202. Narrative of events.
a. coalition: G., E., H., P.
1. purpose.
2. Archduke Charles.
(*a.*) second son.
b. death.
c. John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough.
1. rank.
d. Prince Eugene of Savoy.

203. Result of the war.
a. 13 y.: 1701–1714.
b. humiliation.
c. Marlborough.
1. Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet.
d. Gibraltar.
e. F. fleets.
1. Vigo.
f. Toulon.
g. Prince E. in It.
h. domestic sorrow.
1. nobody; seventy-four.

204. Sudden success of Louis XIV.
a. object of allies.
b. curious turn of affairs.
1. thirteenth year.
2. Balance of Power.
c. Philip of Anjou.
1. England and Holland.
2. Philip V.
(*a.*) first of B. in S.
d. Utrecht (1713), Rastadt (1714).
e. next year.

205. Position of France.
a. culminating point.
1. last 30 y.
b. golden age.
c. trade and industry.
1. Colbert.
d. man. of southern towns.
1. w. and s.; st. and cl.
e. mar. force; colonies; exports.

206. The court and manners.
a. court magnif.
1. sump. buil.; lib; lit. prod.; nat. sci.; acad., etc.
b. social conquest of Eu.
1. French polish.
2. French language.

207. True character of the French under the Great Monarch.
a. external glitter.
b. internal rottenness.
c. Oriental despotism.
1. "I am the State."
d. wars.
1. taxation.
(*a.*) cul. of soil.
e. politesse.
1. corrupt morals.
f. literature.
1. brilliant.
2. servile.

208. Their artificiality.
a. pervaded.

b. royal example.
1. red heels, 4 in.
(*a.*) all the gentlemen.
c. theatrical display.
d. Bolinbroke.
1. "The best *actor*," etc.

Progress of Civilization.

209. Character of the century.
a. act. and prog.
b. revival.
c. carried forward.
1. sci.; phil.; lit.; condit. of the p.

210. Bacon and his philosophy.
a. change.
b. old method—*deduction.*
1. Aristotle.
2. cause assumed.
(*a.*) reasoning down to effects.
c. new method—*induction.*
1. Bacon.
2. facts observed.
(*a.*) reasoning up to cause.
d. Bacon's proper place.

211. Descartes.
a. F. phil.
b. services to the new phil.
c. universal doubt.
1. not as a sceptic; prejudices.
d. starting-point.
1. "I think, therefore," etc.
2. out of myself.
3. source no less perfect.

212. Spinoza.
a. J. of H.
1. one "Inf. Sub."
(*a.*) emanations.
b. character.
1. atheist?
c. rank in spec. philos.

213. Kepler and Newton.
a. G. led the way.
1. Sat., etc.
b. Kepler—title.
1. three great laws.
c. Newton.
1. un. grav.
2. the. of l. and col.
(*a.*) optics.
3. Principia.
(*a.*) physics.

214. Newton and Leibnitz.
a. Calculus.
1. fluxions.
b. independ. discov.

215. Other great names.
a. N.—log.
b. Tor., Flor.—hy.; m. ba.
c. Otto Guericke—a.-p.
d. H., 1628.
1. blood—20 y.

216. Scientific societies.
a. Eng. Roy. Soc.
1. Charles II., 1662.
b. Fr. Acad. Sci.
1. Louis XIV., 1666.
c. elsewhere.
d. Brandt, alch.
1. phos., 1677.

217. French drama.
a. lit. in 17th c.
1. greatest advance.
b. F. drama the creation of.
c. tragedy.
1. Cor.
(*a.*) excels in what?
2. Rac.
(*a.*) excels in what?
d. comedy.
1. Mol.—rank.

218. Other writers.
a. unrivaled.
1. Bos.—rank.
2. Mass.—rank.
3. Bour.—rank.
b. F.—Telemaque.
c. P.
1. child.

2. "Provincial Letters."
(a.) Jesuits.
d. R.—Maxims.
e. B.—satirical p.
f. La F.—fables.
1. mod. Æ.

219. English literature.
a. S., 1616.
b. Ben J., Flet., Mas.
c. M.—great ep.
d. Jer. T.—prose.
e. B.—allegories.
f. John Dry.
g. But.—Hudibras.
h. character of stage lit.

220. Art and the Flemish school.
a. falling off.
b. Netherlanders.
c. three great names.
1. Rub.
(a.) specially famed.
2. Van.
(a.) pupil.
(b.) Antwerp.
(1.) Eng.
(c.) court portraits.
3. Rem.
(a.) two special merits.

221. Other painters.
a. Spanish.
1. Mu.
b. Italy.
1. Sal. Ro.
(a.) rank.
c. England.
1. Sir Christopher W.
(a.) St. P.

222. Europe in the 17th century.
a. attention confined.
1. why?
b. source of information.
1. Mac.

223. English gentry and clergy.
a. condition of gentry.
b. spent their days.
1. f. spor.; mar.
c. spent their evenings.
d. ladies.
1. accomplishments.
(a.) pastry; wine.
2. meals; evening.
e. clergy.
1. chaplain.
(a.) Levite; $50; up. ser.
(b.) wife.

224. The yeomanry.
a. numbers and influence.
b. propor. of pop.
1. Stuarts.
c. spirit; leaning.
1. Roundhead.
d. contrast with pres. day.
1. large proprietors.

225. Laboring classes
a. four-fifths.
1. 4 to 6 shil.
b. mechanic's pay.
1. Charles II.
c. food of the poor: r., b., or o.
d. only medium of complaint.
e. heaviest tax—one-fifth.

226. Brutality of the people.
a. remarkable vein.
1. beating.
(a.) masters.
(b.) husbands.
(c.) teachers.
2. mob-fights.
(a.) savage glee.
3. ex. a favor. amusement.
b. prisons.
1. nurseries of c.

227. Costumes of Cavalier and Roundhead.
a. Cavalier.
1. s. or s. tunic—s. sleeves.
2. collar; cloak; trousers; boots.
3. beaver—band and plume.
4. hair; beard; love-locks.

b. Roundhead.
1. cloak; collar; hat; hair.

228. Ladies' dress.
a. under Elizabeth.
1. farthingale, ruffs.
b. under Charles I.
1. skirts and collars.
c. under Charles II.
1. same style—low.
d. 1688.
1. improvement.
2. looping up; like a tower.
e. close of period.
1. disappeared.
2. curls and the old f.

229. Means of communication.
a. character.
b. roads; canals.
c. in wet weather.
d. the rich—horses.
e. post-bags—5 m.
1. once a week.
f. first step, toll-gates, 1663.
g. highwaymen.
1. well armed.

230. Culture and education.
a. state.
b. newspaper.
c. printing-presses.
1. except.
2. books.
d. female education.
1. accomplished ladies.

231. Industries.
a. condition of manuf.
b. woolen; silk; linen.
c. cotton-trade.
d. mineral wealth.
1. close of c.

GREAT NAMES OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

I. **Philosophers and Scientists.**
a. Francis Bacon, 1561–1626.
1. rank.
2. founder of In. system.
(*a.*) Aristotelian.
(*b.*) applied.
(*c.*) philosophic form.
3. Essays.
b. Descartes, 1596–1650.
1. F. p.
2. Holland.
3. method of philos.
c. Hobbes, 1588–1679.
1. E. p.
2. "freethinker," but not—.
d. Kepler, 1571–1630.
1. G. m. and a.
2. "Three Laws."
3. rank.
(*a.*) insp. of p. and p.
(*b.*) meth. of math.
4. pov.
e. Harvey, 1578–1657.
1. E.
2. Padua.
(*a.*) why?
3. cir. of b., 1615.
f. Spinoza, 1622–1677.
1. J. phil.
2. rank.
3. why persecuted?
4. life.
g. Isaac Newton, 1642–1727.
1. E. m.
2. universal g.
3. optics.
4. "Principia."
h. Leibnitz, 1640–1716.
1. G. j., h., m., m.
2. rank.
3. f. of eclectic sys.

II. **Painters.**
a. Rubens, 1577–1640.
1. Antwerp.
2. 4000.
3. wealth.
4. por. and hist. sc.
b. Vandyck, 1599–1641.
1. pupil.
2. Eng.
3. por.
c. Rembrandt, 1606–1669.

1. Leyden.
2. rank.
3. col.; li. and sha.

d. Poussin, 1594–1655.
1. Normandy.

e. Murillo, 1618–1682.
1. Sp.—rank.
2. early—beg. b., etc.
3. later—relig.

III. **Writers.**

a. Ben Jonson, 1574–1637.
1. E. dra., etc.
2. James I.

b. Calderon, 1601–1681.
1. S. dra.
2. 500.

c. Corneille, 1606–1684.
1. F. dra.
2. "Cid."

d. John Milton, 1608–1674.
1. rank.
2. "P. Lost" and "P. Reg."
(*a.*) pov. and b.
3. genius unnoticed.

e. Samuel Butler, 1612—1680.
1. E. sat.
2. "Hudibras."
(*a.*) Puritans.

f. Jeremy Taylor, 1613–1667.
1. E. bishop.
2. "Holy L.;" "Holy D."
3. style.

g. La Fontaine, 1621–1705.
1. F. p. and fab.

h. Moliere, 1622–1673.
1. F. dra.

i. Pascal, 1623–1662.
1. F. p. and s.
2. Church.
3. "Provincial Letters."
(*a.*) Jesuits.

j. Bossuet, 1627–1704.
1. F. p. orat.
2. rank.

k. John Bunyan. 1628–1688.
1. E. tinker.
2. Bap. p.
3. 12 y.
(*a.*) "P. P."

l. John Dryden, 1631–1700.
1. E. p. and sat.
2. Charles II.
3. "Absalom and Achitophel."
(*a.*) rank.

m. Boileau, 1636–1711.
1. F. p.
2. moral tone.

n. Racine, 1639–1699.
1. F. dra.
2. rank.

o. Fenelon, 1651–1715.
1. Fr.
2. Quietist.
3. "Telemaque."

CHAPTER IV.

GREAT EVENTS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

GENERAL TOPICS.
- ENG. UNDER THE GEORGES.
- PRUSSIA AND FREDERICK THE GREAT.
- RISE OF RUSSIA.
- THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

England under the Georges.

232. The successor of William III.

a. Anne (sister-in-law), 1702.
1. daughter.

b. 12 y.—end of S. line.

233. Three leading events.

a. union of S.

b. campaigns of M.

c. contests bet. W. and T.

234. Hostility between England and Scotland.

a. separate.
1. notwithstanding what?

b. feeling growing up.

c. crisis—beg. 18th c.
1. show of war.
2. better counsels.

235. Treaty of Union.
- *a.* commission.
- *b.* S. P., 1707.
- *c.* "Great Britain."
  1. S. prosper.

236. Marlborough's campaign.
- *a.* War of the Sp. Suc.
  1. Fr. hum.
  2. Utrecht, 1713.

237. Strife of Whigs and Tories.
- *a.* two great questions.
  1. the W.
  2. the C.
- *b.* Whigs (Low C.)—M.
  1. called for what?
- *c.* Tories (High C.).
  1. called for what?
- *d.* queen at heart what?
- *e.* at first.
- *f.* at last.
  1. Utrecht.

238. Character of Anne.
- *a.* 1714—apo.
- *b.* Prince Geo. of D.—6 y.
- *c.* 17 c.
- *d.* talent and learning.
- *e.* tastes and habits.
- *f.* expression of face.
  1. domestic be.
- *g.* disposition and virtues.
  1. title.
- *h.* rank of reign in lit.

239. Anne's successors.
- *a.* Geo., Elec. of H.
  1. Jas. I.; next P. h.
  2. Par.
- *b.* Guelph line, or H. of Brunswick.*
  1. still.

240. Accession of George I.
- *a.* G.—speak E.
- *b.* 54.
- *c.* person; mind; tastes.
- *d.* Sophia of B.

241. Politics under George I.
- *a.* king's partiality.
  1. source of what?
- *b.* advisers.
  1. why?
- *c.* T. leaders how treated?
  1. riots.
     (*a.*) majority of nation.
     (*b.*) Pretender.

242. The Pretender and his invasion.
- *a.* James III.—"Jacobites."
- *b.* Louis XIV.
- *c.* 1715.

243. South Sea scheme.
- *a.* pacif. reign—few.
  1. disastrous event.
- *b.* Law, a S.
  1. control.-g. of F.
  2. finan. sch. in F.
     (*a.*) promised.
     (*b.*) effect.
- *c.* visionary proj. in E.
  1. S. S. B.
- *d.* for a time—prem.
- *e.* soon—unsoundness.
  1. thousands.
- *f.* H. of Com.

244. Character of George II.
- *a.* George II. (son), 1727—45.
- *b.* person.
- *c.* know. of E.—foreign ac.
- *d.* care for sci., etc.
  1. "bain. and bo."

245. Walpole.
- *a.* Sir Rob. Walpole.
  1. Prime M.—nearly half.
- *b.* learning; manners.
- *c.* secret of success.
  1. maj. in P.

246. Four wars of George II.
- *a.* S., 1739.
  1. tales of wrong.
  2. what came of it.
- *b.* A. Succes., 1741.

* House of Brunswick.
a. enumeration.

1. object.
   (*a.*) Maria Theresa (daughter).
   (*b.*) Charles, E. of Bavaria.
2. E.'s business in the quarrel.
3. parties.
   (*a.*) E.—M. T.
   (*b.*) P. under Fred. the G. —C.
   (*c.*) F. under Louis XV.—C.
4. result.

c. Young Pret., 1745.
1. Charles Ed.
2. object; aid.
3. Culloden.

d. A. war with F.
1. colonies.
2. "F. and In. War."
3. 1755—Geo. III.—1763.
   (*a.*) Peace of Paris.
4. Canada.

247. Pitt.
a. latter part of reign.
1. surname.

b. 1708, Oxford, etc.
c. genius how directed?
1. Amer.; Ind.

d. clear head and admin. fac.

248. England under George III.
a. 1760.
b. rank of England.
1. Pitt.

c. first of House.
1. "Born and ed.," etc.

249. Character of George III.
a. not saying much.
b. private life.
c. devoted himself.
1. at heart.

d. understand. and prej.
e. prone.
1. 1810; 1820.

250. Events in America.
a. fruitful reign—5 y.
b. Grenville—Stamp Act, 1765.
c. other taxes.
d. conflict and result.

251. Conquest of India.
a. great struggle.
b. Clive; Warren Hastings.
c. Eng. successes.
1. French; native princes.

d. 200,000,000.

252. Other events.
a. F. Rev.
1. all the nat.
2. considered where?

Prussia and Frederick the Great.

253. Subject stated.
a. rise of P.
1. our own times.

254. Beginnings of Prussia.
a. Elec. of Brandenburg.
1. Mid. Ages.
2. Duchy of Prussia.*
   (*a.*) Elizabeth.
3. grew apace.
4. aid in war of S. S.
   (*a.*) bargain.

b. first king, 1701.
1. Fred. III.—Fred. I.

255. Frederick William, 1713–1740.
a. second.
b. character.
1. savage; economist.

c. army—son.

256. Youth of Frederick the Great.
a. Fred. II. (son).
b. 1712.
c. treatment—deserter.
d. flute; books; Voltaire, etc.

257. He ascends the throne.
a. 1740.
b. boyhood's dream.
c. looked about.
1. treas.; army.

* Borussi—Slavonic.

258. Maria Theresa.
- *a.* event in G., 1740.
- *b.* Pragmatic Sanction.
  1. father's hered. dom.
     (*a.*) H. and B.; A., etc.
  2. Q. of H.
- *c.* Empire at whose disposal?
- *d.* claimants.

259. Frederick's claim and conduct.
- *a.* Silesia.
  1. House of B.
  2. justice of claim.
  3. campaign, 1741–1742.
     (*a.*) two.
     (*b.*) result.
- *b.* "First Silesian War."

260. Second war and sequel.
- *a.* 1744.
  1. F. and E.
  2. result.
- *b.* years of peace.
  1. rise of P.

261. Nature of the Seven Years' War.
- *a.* 1756.
- *b.* partition.
  1. secret treaties.
     (*a.*) A. with F.
     (*b.*) A. with R., Po., Sax., Sw.
- *c.* England.
  1. motive.
- *d.* "sea of troubles."

261. The war and its results.*
- *a.* wonderful story.

---

* I. FIRST CAMPAIGN, 1756.
- *a.* 70,000.
- *b.* Saxony.
  1. Dresden.
     (*a.*) state papers—plot.
  2. Lowositz.

II. SECOND CAMPAIGN, 1757.
- *a.* invasion of Bohemia.
  1. Prague.
  2. Kolin.
- *b.* terrible misfortunes.
  1. Rus.—e. frontier.
- *b.* two results.
  1. world-soldier.
  2. a new power.
- *c.* rank P. takes.
- *d.* Holy Roman Empire.
  1. A. and P.
     (*a.*) bal. of pow.
        (1.) F. Rev.

262. Prussia's losses and restoration.
- *a.* 1,000,000.
- *b.* a wasted land.

---

  2. Swedes—Pomerania.
     (*a.*) Berlin.
  3. E. driv. from Han.
  4. French—Saxony.
- *c.* meditated what?
- *d.* turn in the tide.
  1. R. recalled.
  2. dashed into Sax.
     (*a.*) 20,000.
     (*b.*) Rossbach.
  3. Leuthen, in Silesia.
- *e.* result.
  1. Silesia.
  2. exaltation.
     (*a.*) London a blaze.
     (*b.*) 700,000.

III. THIRD AND FOURTH CAMPAIGNS, 1758–1759.
- *a.* the Third, on the whole.
  1. Silesia.
  2. Germany.
     (*a.*) F. driven out.
- *b.* the Fourth, blows on blows.
  1. Russians.
     (*a.*) Kunersdorf.
  2. Austrians.
     (*a.*) Dresden.
     (*b.*) 20,000.
        (1.) passes of Boh.

IV. FIFTH CAMPAIGN, 1760.
- *a.* at bay.
  1. 200,000.
- *b.* dash at Torgau.
- *c.* camp, Silesia.
- *d.* thought of s.

V. LAST YEAR, 1762–1763.
- *a.* what saved him.
  1. Peter III.
- *b.* example followed.
- *c.* Peace of P., 1763.
  1. E. and F.
- *d.* Peace of Hubertsburg, 1763.
  1. A. and P.
- *e.* unchanged.

c. work of repair.
1. the starving.
2. houses.
3. taxes.
(*a.*) Silesia—6 y.
(*b.*) other districts.
4. rewards and pensions.
5. revival of com.
d. coin.
e. advancement.
1. proof.
(*a.*) 2 mil. to 6 mil.
(*b.*) 6 mil. to 72 mil.

263. Character of Frederick.
a. 1786—75th y.—47 y.
b. c. treaty with U. S.
c. as a soldier.
1. in battle.
2. in difficulties.
3. in depression.
d. justice of undertakings.
e. one fixed object.
f. Carlyle.
1. "liar and charlatan."
g. compared with roy. contem.

Rise of Russia.

264. Russian question stated.
a. blank—beg. 18th c.
b. stock—S.
1. capacity.
c. early start in civil.
d. the Norseman Ruric, 9th c.
e. 10th c.
1. G. Church.

265. Reason of Russia's backwardness.
a. exposed to M.
1. 13th c.
(*a.*) Genghis Khan.
b. 2 c. of bon.
c. cut off from what?
1. Poles and Lithuanians.

266. Progress of Russia.
a. deliverance from T.
1. Ivan Vasilovitz.
(*a.*) Elizabeth.
b. powerful.
c. hemmed in.
1. Baltic.
(*a.*) P. and S.
2. Black S.
(*a.*) T. in the C.
d. P. the G.—close of 17th c.

267. Peter's biography.
a. Alexis, the G.: 1645–1676.
1. Michael Romanoff, 1613.
(*a.*) pres. roy. fam.
(*b.*) Ruric line.
b. 1672.
c. P. and Ivan, 1682.
1. I.'s condition.
d. baffled—Sophia.
e. scepter—17—1689.

268. His person and aims.
a. rough, etc.—fund of en.
b. apparent aim.
1. peaceful arts.
c. wars compulsory.

269. His first idea.
a. available seaboard.
1. Azof, 1696.
2. fleet.

270. His visit to the West.
a. old noble.
b. countries visited.
1. purpose.
c. Saardam, 1697.
1. worked.
2. picked up.
d. England, 1698.
1. dock-yards, etc.

271. His social reforms.
a. home, 1701.
b. change of dress.
1. brown f.-coat.
(*a.*) casting off.
2. priests and peasants.
c. beards.
d. nobility—titles; power.
e. toleration; Bible.

272. Peter's plan.
a. outlet.
1. apparent opportunity.
b. Sweden, 1697.
1. 15.
2. dismemberment.
(*a.*) R., D., P.
(*b.*) not so easy.
(1.) Charles XII.

273. Campaign of Charles XII.
a. C.'s promptitude.
b. quick riddance of his enemies.
1. D.
2. P.—Riga.
c. 80,000 R., Nov. 30, 1700.
1. Narva, n. G. of Livonia.
2. a tenth.
3. result.
4. "these S.," I knew, would beat us, but," etc.

274. Proposes to invade Russia.
a. next 4 y. in P. and S.
b. intoxicated.
1. at Moscow.
2 Alex.—Darius.

275. Peter's strategy and Charles's difficulties.
a. roads, etc.
b. Ukraine.
1. Mazeppa—Cossack.
c. misfortunes.
1. reinforcements.
2. 2000.

276. Pultowa, 1709.
a. siege—importance.
b. wound.
c. advance of P.
d. attempt to intercept.
1. litter.
2. artillery.
e. 2 h.
f. shelter.
1. 300.

277. Close of Charles XII.'s career.
a. 9 y.
b. manner of death.
1. Fredericshall, Nor., 1718.
c. Dr. J.—"Vanity," etc.
1. "His fall was destined," etc.

278. Gains to Russia.
a. importance.
b. Livonia, etc., e. of B.
c. Caspian.
1. Persia.

279. His pacific measures.
a. St. P., 1704.
1. Neva, G. of F.
2. why so named?
3. capital.
(*a.*) old.
b. internal changes.
1. army; navy.
2. admin. of jus.
3. com., man.
4. canals, roads.
5. printing-press.
c. task of a giant.

280. Death and character.
a. 1725.
1. knee-deep in L. Ladoga.
b. rank.
c. character.
1. Voltaire.
(*a.*) polish; art of w.; fleet; ship-w., etc.; manners, etc.; "F. C."

281. Peter's successors.
a. Cath. I. (widow)—2 y.
b. Peter II. (grandson)—3 y.
c. Anne (niece)—10 y.
d. Elizabeth (daughter)—22 y.
e. Peter III. (nephew)—few m.
1. fate.
f. Catharine II., 1762.
1. surname.

282. Doings of Catharine.
a. rank of C.

b. Potemkin and Suwarrow.
1. Turks—Crimea.

283. Partition of Poland.
a. origin of scheme.
b. parties.
c. 1772.

284. End of Poland.
a. 1792—R. and P.
b. 1795—R., P., A.
1. "Oh! bloodiest pic.," etc.
c. wick. and import.
1. "brought that nation," etc.

285. Catherine's successors.
a. 1796.
b. Paul (son).
1. character and fate.
c. Alex. I. (son), 1801.
1. grandfather.

The French Revolution.

286. Remark of Louis XV.
a. "After me," etc.
1. death-bed, 1774.
2. dreadful verification.

287. France and Louis XV., 1715–1774.
a. F. at death of L. XIV., 1715.
1. condition.
b. bad to worse.
1. painted fav.
(*a.*) Pompadour and Du Barri.
2. last sou.
3. wars.
(*a.*) idle nobility.

288. Accession of Louis XVI.
a. 1774—grandson—20 y.
b. character.
c. Marie Antoinette.
1. Ma. The.
d. "O God, guide us!" etc.

289. Bad condition of France.
a. demand of the times.
b. signs.
c. sowing; reaping.
d. finan. and pub. cred.
1. a century and a half.
2. two hundred millions.
e. state of the people.
1. smug. and spo.

290. Further details.
a. infidelity.
b. people alienated from:
1. throne.
(*a.*) excess; scandal.
2. nobles.
3. clergy.
(*a.*) cru., ig., and deb.
(*b.*) satire and indig.
c. leaders of the new opinions: Vol., Rousseau, Helvetius, Condillac.
1. so-called C., L., and T. swept away.
2. reinforced—host.
d. good as well as evil.
1. tr., mer., chiv.
2. false., des., impos., vice.

291. Financial measures.
a. grand problem.
b. Turgot.
1. grad. ref. proposed.
(*a.*) alarm of courtiers.
2. disposed of, 1776.
c. two other min.
d. Necker—Geneva.
1. maxims.
(*a.*) expenditure—why?
(*b.*) credit—why?
e. 5 y.
1. balance-sheet—1781.
(*a.*) angered nobility.
f. N. disposed of.

292. Effect of the American war.
a. war with E.
1. cause.
b. painful reminder.
c. doctrines from A.
1. peasant.
d. injustice.

1. two-thirds.
   (*a.*) 150,000.
2. exempt.
3. 25,000,000.

293. Administration of Calonne.
a. increased burdens.
b. juggler.
1. borrowed—repayment.
2. "Notables."

294. Assembly of the Notables.
a. what?
b. previous meetings.
1. emergencies.
c. Feb., 1787—137.
d. land-tax.
1. why rejected?
e. May.
f. Brienne, Arch. of Toulon.
g. recall, 1788.

295. Necker's proposition.
a. "States-General."
1. confer. and petition.
2. 1614—Richelieu.
b. three kings had ruled how?
c. why welcome?
1. every class.
   (*a.*) Eng. Par.

296. The elections.
a. who voted?
b. 3,000,000.
1. nearly two centuries.
c. 1200—Versailles, 5th May, 1789.

297. The Commons assert themselves.
a. real strength.
1. Tiers Etat.*
b. relative numbers.
c. trial of strength.
1. one c., or two?
2. invitation.
   (*a.*) scorn.
   (*b.*) "Nat. A.'

* Clergy and Nobility.

298. King and Commons.
a. unavailing complaint.
1. usurpation.
b. king alarmed.
1. suicidal step.
c. a month.
1. at the door.
d. Bailly.
1. Tennis-court.
   (*a.*) oath—constitution.
e. firmness of the T. E.
1. seces.
   (*a.*) clergy.
   (*b.*) 47 n.—Duke of Or.

299. Three characters.
a. Lafayette.
1. character and ability.
b. Mirabeau.
1. character.
   (*a.*) morals; power.
c. Robespierre.
1. appearance, etc.

300. Action of the Court and Assembly.
a. foolish action.
1. Necker.
2. troops.
b. radical action.
1. priv. of birth or p.
2. taxes.
3. public debt.
4. press.
5. political and religious.

301. Madness of Paris.
a. clubs, meet., assoc.
b. thirst.
1. Par. mob.
c. report.
d. to the defense.
1. guns; tricol.
e. rioting and p.
1. refused to fire.
f. 14th July—"Let us storm," etc.

302. Capture of the Bastile.
a. what?
b. 82 invalids and 32 S.

1. Marquis de Launay.
c. 4 h.
1. F. guards; cannon.
d. capitulation.
e. maddened mob.
1. massacre.
2. prisoners.
3. building.
4. paraded.

303. The sequel.
a. supreme.
b. Necker.
c. king—Hôtel de Ville.
1. tricolor.
d. first emigration.
1. what?
e. royal family.
1. where?
(*a.*) 4 l.

304. Provincial risings.
a. strange tidings.
1. rev. national.
(*a.*) burning chat.
(*b.*) sudden veng.
b. Nobility must do what?

305. Sweeping reforms.
a. 4th August.
b. Viscount de Noailles.
1. taxation.
(*a.*) universal.
(*b.*) ac. to fortune.
2. servitude; f. system.
c. aristoc.
1. seignorial dues, priv., and immu.
d. clergy.
1. tithes and tributes.
e. avail.

306. Another false step.
a. persuaded him.
b. reg. of F., etc.
1. banquet.
(*a.*) roy. party.
(*b.*) cries of loyalty, etc.
(*c.*) tricolored cockades.
(1.) white ones.

307. The mob goes to Versailles.
a. "Bread! bread!"
1. a fearful mob.
b. messages, etc.
1. rain—camp.

308. Attack on the palace.
a. grating.
1. towards morning.
b. "living deluge."
c. battering of axes.
d. rescue.
1. Lafayette.
(*a.*) n. g. of P.

309. Return to Paris.
a. procession.
1. heads.
b. "Joyous Entry," 6th Oct., 1789.

310. Conduct of the emigrants.
a. G. frontier.
1. Prince de Condé, Spring, 1791.
(*a.*) motto.

311. The king's flight.
a. royal family.
b. 20th June, 1791.
1. St. Martin.

312. His capture.
a. Varennes.
1. recognized.
2. decree of arrest.
3. last chance.
b. 8 d.
c. suspended.

313. The new constitution.
a. constitu. mon.
b. 14th Sep., 1791.

314. The new assembly.
a. Constituent A., 29th Sep., 1791—3 y.
b. Legislative A., 1st Oct., 1791.

315. The three parties.
a. Feuillants.
1. law and con.

b. Girondists.
1. Mod. Rep.
2. Mirabeau.
c. the Mountain.
1. Red Rep.
2. Jacobin and Cordeliers Clubs.
3. "No king!"
4. Robespierre, Danton, Marat.

316. Foreign invasion and its effect.
a. every throne menaced.
1. A. and P.
(*a.*) perilous friendship.
b. 20th Ap., 1792.
c. soon aft.
1. 70,000 P.; 68,000 A.
2. 20,000 F. vol.
(*a.*) Dumouriez.

317. Feeling towards Louis.
a. increased enmity.
1. foreign interference.
b. demand of mob.
1. Robespierre.

318. Attack on the Tuilleries.
a. 10th Aug.
1. nat.-guards—court-yard.
2. 300 Swiss.
(*a.*) fate.
3. k., etc., escaped.
b. 14th—to the old Tem. p.

319. Reign of Terror.
a. D.'s advice—"striking terror."
1. produced what?
b. Verdun, 1st Sep., 1792.
1. effect in Paris.
(*a.*) 3 d.—Mas. of Sep.

320. The new government.
a. 21st Sep., 1792.
1. Leg. Assem.
2. Nat. Conven.

321. The parties and their leaders.
a. disappeared.
b. G., majority.
c. M., aggressive.
1. D., R., M.
2. sans-culottes.
3. policy.
(*a.*) king; Rep.

322. Trial of the king.
a. first act of C.
b. 13th Nov., 1792—4 m.
c. charges.
1. intrigues ag. Rev.
2. knowledge of for. interfer.
d. deposition a bar.
1. not a time.
e. will of the p.

323. The trial continued.
a. countenance of the k.
b. counsel.
1. declined.
2. Malesherbes.
(*a.*) "twice called."
c. R.—"stifle sensibility."
d. three questions.

324. The verdict.
a. vote.
b. savage mob.
c. 10 d.
d. Vergniaud.
1. 721—26.
2. 24 h.

325. A sad scene.
a. the Abbe Edgeworth.
b. last interview.
1. glass door.
2. heart-rending.

326. Execution of Louis XVI.
a. slept soundly.
b. sacrament.
c. 8 o'clock, 21st Jan., 1793.
d. Place de la Rev., 10:30.
1. scaffold.
(*a.*) guillotine.
(1.) Dr. G.
2. ferocious rabble.
e. last words.
f. "Son of St. L.," etc.

327. Foreign affairs.
a. equivalent.
1. E., H., Sp., G., Sw., R.
b. La Vendée.
c. 300,000.
d. Dumouriez.
1. Holland.
(*a.*) result.
2. deserted.
(*a.*) motive.
e. war went on—Aus. Neth., R., It.
f. F. able to do what?

328. Excesses of the revolutionists.
a. achievements abroad.
1. atrocities at home.
b. saturnalia.
1. of impiety.
(*a.*) belief; Reason; Sabbath.
2. of blood.
(*a.*) q., etc.
c. seventy or eighty.
1. sewer.
d. Girondists.
e. 200,000.
f. women sat and knit.

329. The leaders and their struggles
a. "Com. of Pub. S."
1. Jac.: D., R., M.
b. fate of M.
1. Charlotte Corday—Caen.
2. bath.
c. D.
1. far enough.
(*a.*) order.
d. R.
1. alone on the dread. em.
2. swal. up.

330. Robespierre master.
a. 1794.
b. determination.
1. Anarchists.
2. Moderates.
(*a.*) D.
c. D.'s fate.
d. 1285.
1. 10th June to 17th July.

331. The reaction.
a. terrified.
1. next list.
b. Robespierre.
1. 27th July.
c. contest with outside J.

332. Death of Robespierre.
a. Hotel de Ville.
1. pistol.
(*a.*) jaw.
b. carted to the guil.
1. 28th July.

333. Better days.
a. Reign of Terror.
1. some Jacobins.
2. sans-culottes.
b. hideous dream.
c. prisons.
d. exiled G.
e. laws of R.
f. worship.

334. Foreign successes.
a. campaigns ag. the allies.
b. 1794.
1. Flanders.
2. frontiers of H.
3. Rhine.
4. Spain.
c. 1795.
1. Pichegru.
(*a.*) Amsterdam.
(1.) Stadtholder.
(*b.*) dependency.
2. peace with P. and S.

335. The new government.
a. 1795—new c.
1. since 1789.
b. leg. coun.
1. Ancients.
2. Five Hundred.
c. ex. pow.
1. Directory.

d. D. how chosen?
e. President.

336. Conflict for power.
a. P. dissatisfied.
b. battle joined.
1. the Sections.
(*a.*) 40,000.
2. Convention.
(*a.*) 5000.
(*b.*) Barras.
(1.) second in command.

337. Triumph of the Directory.
a. pointed his cannon.
b. grape-shot, 4th Oct., 1795.
c. end of F. Rev.
d. wonderful career.

338. Youth of Napoleon.
a. blood and name.
1. native.
b. a French citizen how?
c. Charles B., lawyer.
d. at 10—Brienne—5 y.
e. offic. report.
1. math.; hist. and geog.; Lat., belles-let., etc.; habits, etc.; health.
f. 1785, commission.

339. First appearance as a soldier.
a. which side?
b. Toulon, 1793.
1. roy. uprising.
2. Barras.
(*a.*) N.'s skill.
c. assist. to B. in Paris.

340. His advancement.
a. B., a Director, 1795.
b. great armies, Spring of 1796.
1. Moreau.
2. Jourdan.
3. army of I.
c. his age.
d. Josephine.
1. Count de Beauharnais.

341. Napoleon's relations with the Revolution.
a. next chapter.
b. close of the period.
c. booming of c., Oct., 1795.
1. knell of R.
2. new era—20 y.
d. through rev. to a rep.
1. master.

Progress of Civilization.

342. Character of the century.
a. won. changes.
1. old ideas.
2. old institutions.

343. Influence of French writers.
a. dem. ideas.
1. sys. form.
b. mid. 18th c.
1. doubt and question.
c. leaders: Vol., Rous., Montesquieu, Diderot, Condorcet, and the Ency.
d. attacked.
1. wisdom.
2. motives.
3. needed work.
e. "inalienable r."

344. Democracy in America.
a. theory in F.—what in A.?
b. England astir.
c. ripeness of colonies.
1. why?
d. influence of F. phil.
1. Decl. of I.
(*a.*) R.'s Contrat Social.

345. Influence of America on France.
a. reflex.
b. living embodiment.
c. self-ruling.
1. *of* the p., *for* the p., *by* the p.
d. F. armies and fleets.
e. reports.

346. Philosophy of the French Revolution.
a. feudalism and divine right.
b. counterbalanced.

347. Influence of the Revolution generally.
a. spread.
b. change.
1. polit.
2. social.
c. the down-trodden.
d. glittering d.: Liberté, Fraternité, Egalité.
e. gain.
1. rights of the p.
2. embodiment.

348. Literature.
a. distinctively.
1. all kinds.
b. exciting laughter.
1. p. Add.; p. Cow.; surly Dr. J.; good-nat. Gold.; court. V.; rus. B.
c. cen. of rid.—needed.
d. laughed out of the w.

349. Philosophy.
a. progress.
b. Eng.
1. Locke's Es. on the H. U.
(*a.*) pres. rank.
2. Berkeley—idealism.
3. Reid—sys. of C. S.
4. Hume.
(*a.*) permanency of influence.
c. French—character.
d. German—met. spec.
1. Kant—rank.

350. Fine arts.
a. cultivation.
b. painters.
1. English—first time: Gainsborough, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Benj. West (birthplace).
c. music—truly grand.
1. H., H., M.

351. Science—Chemistry.
a. progress.
b. chem.—sci.
1. Black.
(*a.*) carb. a.
2. Cavendish.
(*a.*) comp. w.
(*b.*) const. at.
3. Priestley.
(*a.*) ox.
(*b.*) more new sub.
4. Lavoisier.
(*a.*) generalizations.
(*b.*) other imp. con.

352. Electricity.
a. originated.
b. B. F.—the. and exp.
1. identity.
c. w. of Galvani, Bologna.
1. frogs.
d. Volta—pile.
1. battery—z. and c.

353. Other discoverie
a. inadequate mention.
b. basis of geol.
c. bot.
1. jumble.
2. sys. form.
(*a.*) Linnæus.
d. comp. anat.
e. w., f., s., of earth.
f. Laplace.
1. math. ast.
(*a.*) Mechanique Celeste.
g. Sir William Herschel.
1. Ur., 1781.
2. resolved M. W.
h. Adam Smith.
1. pol. econ.
2. Wealth of N.

354. Great inventions.
a. more impressive.
b. requirements of the age.
1. how met.
(*a.*) B., W., A.
c. navigable c.—James Brindley.
1. difficulties.
d. smelting of i.—Roebuck
e. spinning-jenny—Hargreaves, 1765.

f. spinning-frame—Arkwright, 1768.
g. mule-jenny—Crompton, 1775,
h. crowning ach.—James Watt, Sc.
1. not actually—new power.
2. value.
(*a.*) revolutionized.
(*b.*) drew after it.

355. Other inventions.
a. piano—Dresden, 1717.
b. caoutchouc, 1730.
c. stereotyping—William Ged, Ed.
d. chronom.—John Harrison, 1736–1742.
1. 20,000.
e. umbrellas—Joseph Hanway, 1778.
1. Spain.
f. vaccination—Jenner, 1796.
g. hyd. press—Bramah, Eng., 1786.
h. gas-l.—1792; 1798.
1. present century.
i. cotton-gin—Eli Whitney, A., 1793.
1. purpose; effect.
j. lithography, G., 1796.

356. Improvement of the masses.
a. character of great inventions.
1. therefore.
b. on the mend.
c. consideration.
d. shared.
1. comforts.
e. pub. lib., mech. inst., clubs, co-op. soc., S.-s.
f. enlarg. hum. of age.
1. shown by what?
g. John Howard.
h. Thomas Clarkson and William Wilberforce.
i. Sir Samuel Romilly—penal l.
1. severity.

357. Reform in dress and occupation.
a. fripperies.
1. cuffs, ruff., cocked h., etc.
(*a.*) gentleman.
(*b.*) work-a-day.
b. occupations.
1. gentlemen.
2. merchant, or man.
c. mor. of high. clas.
1. benefic. effect.

GREAT NAMES OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

I. Philosophers and Scientists.
a. Swedenborg, 1688–1772.
1. Sw., s. and r spec.
2. spec. rev.
3. apocalyptic—New Church.
b. Benjamin Franklin, 1706–1790.
1. A. p. and s.
2. ident. of l. and e.
(*a.*) light.-r.
3. essays and auto.
c. Linnæus, 1707–1778.
1. S. bot.
2. new sys. of class.
(*a.*) sta. and p.
d. D'Alembert, 1717–1783.
1. F. s.
2. "Ency."
e. Hunter, William and John, 1718–1783; 1728–1793.
1. S. a. and s.
2. rank.
f. Adam Smith, 1723–1790.
1. S. pro.
2. Wealth of N.
3. founded.
g. Kant, 1724–1804.
1. G. met.
2. rank.
3. "Critique of Pure R."
h. Priestley, 1733–1804.
1. E. s.
2. oxygen.

3. misfortune.
i. Galvani, 1737–1798.
1. It. phy.
2. galvanism.
j. William Herschel, 1738–1822.
1. Han. Guards—E. a.
2. refl. tel.
3. Uranus, 1781.
k. Lavoisier, 1743–1794.
1. F. ch.
2. rank.
3. nomenclature.
4. balance.
5. fate.
l. Bentham, 1747–1832.
1. E. pol. p. and ref.
2. rank.
3. "Utilitarianism," etc.
m. Laplace, 1749–1827.
1. F. m.
2. "Méchanique Céleste."
(*a.*) Newton's Principia.

II. **Writers.**
a. Jonathan Swift, 1667–1745.
1. Ir. pol. w.
2. "Gulliver's Travels."
3. mad.
b. Addison, 1672–1719.
1. p. w.—"Spectator."
2. "Cato," etc.
3. reigning monarchs.
c. Alexander Pope, 1688–1744.
1. E. p.—at twelve.
2. "Essay on Man," etc.
3. peculiarities.
d. Richardson, 1689–1761.
1. E. n.—founder.
2. "Pamela," etc.
3. now regarded.
e. Montesquieu, 1689–1755.
1. F. t.
2. "Esprit des Lois."
f. Voltaire, 1694–1778.
1. F. w. and s.
2. rank.
3. "Henriade."
(*a.*) only.
4. L. XIV.; C. XII.
5. enemy; mission.
g. Buffon, 1707–1788.
1. Bur.; nat.
2. "Histoire Naturelle,"
h. Fielding, 1707–1754.
1. E. n.
2. rank.
3. "Tom Jones," etc.
i. Samuel Johnson, 1709–1784.
1. Lichfield; London.
2. "Lives of the Poets," etc.
j. David Hume, 1711–1776.
1. S. p. and h.
2. "History of England," etc.
3. strange doc.
k. Rousseau, 1712–1778.
1. Geneva—watch.
2. skeptic.
3. "Contrat Social."
(*a.*) effect of pub.
l. Sterne, 1713–1768.
1. E. h.
2. rank.
3. "Tristram Shandy," etc.
m. Oliver Goldsmith, 1728–1774.
1. Ir.—idiot—rose.
2. "Vicar of Wakefield," etc.
3. characteristics.
n. Lessing, 1729–1781.
1. G. c. and p.
2. rank.
3. "Laocoön," etc.
o. Edmund Burke, 1730–1797.
1. Ir. o.—Dub.
2. "On the Sub. and B.," etc.
p. Edward Gibbon, 1737–1794.
1. "Decline and Fall," etc.
q. Robert Burns, 1759–1796.
1. Ayrshire f.; ly. p.
2. "Cotter's Sat. Night," etc.
r. Schiller, 1759–1805.
1. G. p. and p.
2. rank.
3. "William Tell," etc.

III. **Artists.**
a. Handel, 1684–1759.
1. G. m. c.

2. rank.
(*a.*) boy.
3. England—1710—life.
4. "Israel in Egypt," etc.

b. Sir Joshua Reynolds, 1723–1788.
1. Devonshire—Roy. Acad.
2. E. p. and h. p.

c. Thomas Gainsborough, 1727–1788.
1. Suffolk.
2. p. of E. l.

d. Haydn, 1732–1809.
1. Vienna.
2. rank—father.
3. "The Creation."

e. Benjamin West, 1738–1820.
1. A.—Roy. A.
2. h. p.

f. Mozart, 1756–1792.
1. G. m.—Vienna.
2. "Don Giovanni."
3. death-bed.

g. Canova, 1757–1822.
1. It. s.

IV. Inventors.

a. James Brindley, 1716–1772.
1. E. e.—founder.
2. Worsley to Manchester.
(*a.*) Duke of B.

b. Hargreaves, 1730–1778.
1. E.
2. c.-mach.; s.-j., 1765.
3. treatment.

c. Josiah Wedgwood, 1731–1795.
1. E. pot.—porcelain.
2. "Queen's ware"—made of.

d. Sir Richard Arkwright, 1732–1792.
1. E.—hair-d.
2. sp.-f.—founder.

e. James Watt, 1736–1819.
1. Greenock; Glasgow; Birmingham.
2. st.-e.—applied.

f. Jacquard, 1752–1834.
1. F.—plaiter of s.
2. fig. weav.
3. at first—soon after.

g. Crompton, 1753–1827.
1. "mule"—yarn.

h. Robert Fulton, 1765–1815.
1. A. e.—England.
2. first large—Hudson, 1807.

CHAPTER V.

GREAT EVENTS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

The Consulate and the Empire.

358. The period and its character.

a. strictest sense.
1. own times.

b. crowded.

359. Reasons of this peculiarity.

a. struggles.
1. kings and peoples.
(*a.*) complete change.

b. new problems: dem.; rep. gov.; nat. un.; ri. of l.; etc.

c. stage enlarged.
1. new nat.
2. dormant lands.

360. Topic here treated of.

a. why first?
1. 15 y.

361. Retrospect of events.

a. Directory, 1795.
1. Const. of the Y. III.*
(*a.*) may be regarded.
(*b.*) third.

b. Const. Mon., 1789.

c. Rep., 1792.

362. Position of France in the war.

a. scope of the Revolution.
1. polit.—inter. affairs.

---

* antichristian chronology.

2. mil., or aggres.
(*a.*) alarm of Eur. s.
b. coalitions—1792.
1. who drawn in?
2. still going on, 1795.
c. 1796—great armies.
1. Italy.

363. From Republic to Consulate.
a. Directory.
1. 4 y.—give dates.
2. Consulate.
b. First C.
1. real mas.

☞ In the following comparative view, paragraph I. in the right-hand column is to be recited immediately after paragraph I. in the left-hand column, and so with subsequent paragraphs, in order to preserve the parallelism of events as presented in the text.

The Directory, 1796-1799.	Napoleon, 1796-1799.
I. 1796: Germany and Ireland. *a.* J. and M. *b.* Archduke C. 1. Danube. 2. offensive. (*a.*) J. (*b.*) M. (1.) Black F., etc. (Aug.). *c.* Hoche. 1. result.	**I. 1796: Italian Campaign.** *a.* Nice, March. 1. 36,000—condition. *b.* A.—60,000. *c.* 2; 55; 5; 15,000, etc.—15. *d.* Bridge of L., May. 1. Mil. *e.* Wurm.—Lago di G. 1. Castig., Rover., Bas., (Aug. and Sep.). *f.* 2 m. afterwards. 1. 60,000—Alvinzi. 2. Bridge of Ar. (n. Ver.). (*a.*) result.
II. 1797: *a.* Direct. embar. 1. elections—reaction. 2. by force. (*a.*) troops; arrested; Carnot and Barthelemy. (1.) "18th Fructidor" (4th Sep).	**II. 1797:** *a.* W. at Mantua. 1. 65,000—Alvinzi. (*a.*) 45,000; Rivoli (Jan.). (1.) result. *b.* Venice. *c.* Tyrol. 1. Vienna. 2. stopped why? *d.* Campo Formio (Oct.). 1. Mil., Man., Mo., Fer., Bo., Cor., Zant., Aus. Neth. 2. Venice.
III. 1798: *a.* Second Coalition. 1. E., R., A. *b.* things went how? 1. Italy. (*a.*) Rus. 2. finances. 3. all classes.	**III. 1798: Egyptian Campaign.** *a.* hero. *b.* began to fear; some months. *c.* N. proposed. 1. object. 2. remoteness. 3. 40,000, Alex. (July). 4. Battle of the P. (21st July).

4. feel their power.
(a.) strong hand.
5. terrified.
(a.) consequence.

IV. 1799:
a. Coalition threatening.
b. demoralized.
c. louder and louder.
d. banishment.
1. only man.
(a.) Mamelukes.
(b.) Cairo; Egypt.
5. Battle of the N., 1st Aug.
(a.) Aboukir Bay.
(1.) Nelson.
(b.) Oriental career.

IV. 1799:
a. Palestine—Arabia Petræa.
1. Gaza.
2. Mt. Tabor (Ap.).
3. Acre.
(a.) T.; Sir Syd. S.
b. half his army (July).
1. Aboukir.
c. without consulting.
1. Kleber.
2. secretly (Aug.).

364. Situation on the return of Napoleon.
a. Oct., 1799.
1. Cæsar.
b. broken down.
1. anarchy.
(a.) D. unsupported.
c. one act of daring.
1. self-confidence.

365. The 10th of November.
a. Assembly at St. C.
1. Ancients.
(a.) protested.
2. Five Hundred.
(a.) reproached.
(1.) "Outlaw him! Down with," etc.
b. "Soldiers, can I count upon you?"
c. Murat.
1. at an end.

366. Nature of the new government.
a. Abbé Sieyès.
1. all ready.
b. Consulate.
1. three: First; two a.
c. the three C.
1. needless to say.
(a.) S. and Ducos.
(1.) clerks.
d. functions of First C.
1. patronage.
(a.) aff. of admin.
(b.) a. and n.
(c.) magistracy.
2. promul. of l.
3. decl. of p. and w.
e. Const. of the Y. VIII.
1. sen., l. body, etc.
2. show of Rep.
(a.) in reality.

367. Doings of Napoleon.
a. immediately.
1. newspapers; pol. assem.
(a.) detectives.
b. Bank of F.
1. restrictions.
c. gratified national taste.
1. Tuileries.
d. bent his energies.
1. conscripts.

368. Hostility of foreign powers.
a. Russia.
b. England; Austria.
c. Louis XVIII.
1. usurper.
(a.) every inch.
d. plains of It.
1. Austria.

369. The Italian campaign.
a. Spring of 1800.
1. artful manœuvers.
(*a.*) Po.
b. Marengo, 14th June.
1. compar. strength.
2. on the march.
3. Adige and Brenta.
c. five weeks.
d. Moreau, Nov.
1. Hohenlinden.
e. Treaty of Luneville, Feb., 1801.
1. Belgium.
2. left bank of the R.

370. Events up to the peace.
a. the sea—Eng.
b. league ag. E. and her ships: R., S., D., P.
1. Nelson.
(*a.*) Copenhagen, 2d Ap., 1801.
(1.) 4 h.
2. Paul of R.
3. Egypt.
c. Treaty of Amiens, Mar., 1802.
1. true character.

371. Napoleon's reforms.
a. confidence of F.
1. for life, Aug., 1802.
(*a.*) ratified.
b. at heart.
c. best lawyers.
1. "Code Napoléon."
(*a.*) legacy.
d. every department.
1. pub. inst., justice, com., ind., roads, etc.
2. Legion of H.
(*a.*) first step.

372. Hostilities renewed.
a. provoked by whom?
1. marque; embargo, May, 1803.
b. retaliation.
1. E. and D. subjects.
c. menaced England.
d. coalition.

373. Napoleon Emperor.
a. admirable diplomacy.
1. 18th May, 1804.
(*a.*) 4000.
b. Pius VII.
1. Notre Dame, 2d Dec., 1804.
(*a.*) blessed the crown.
(*b.*) with his own hand.
c. Italy.
1. May, 1805.
2. Milan—iron c. of L.

374. His plan of campaign.
a. Spring of 1805.
1. invasion.
(*a.*) Boulogne.

375. Operations in Germany.
a. Austrians moving.
1. 200,000.
2. Russians.
b. Ulm—160,000.
1. Mack—30,000, Oct., 1805.
2. Vienna.
c. Austerlitz, 2d Dec., 1805.
1. 15,000; 20,000; 40; 200.
d. Francis II. to tent.
1. 20,000.
2. 2½ m.

376. Trafalgar, 21st Oct., 1805.
a. up and down.
1. Cadiz.
b. 3 w. after N. crossed.
1. Nelson.
2. Villeneuve.
c. undisputed dominion.

377. Changes in Germany.
a. fruits of victories.
b. Constitution of G.
c. Elec. of Bav. and Wur.
d. "Confed. of the R.," 1806.
1. K. of B. and W.
2. Elec. of B.
3. Landgrave of H.
4. princes.
e. "Protector."

1. 60,000.
f. Francis II.—"Emp. of A.," 6th Aug.
1. "Holy Roman Empire."

378. Napoleon as a king-maker.
a. give away.
b. Naples, 1806.
1. Joseph.
c. Neth. ("Batavian R.") K. of H.
1. Louis.
(*a.*) Nap. III.

379. Napoleon invades Prussia.
a. part hitherto taken by P.
b. stung into war.
c. Auerstadt and Jena, 14th Oct., 1806.
1. remnant of P. army.

380. Eylau and Friedland.
a. indecisive battle, Feb., 1807.
b. F., June.
1. 60,000.
c. Treaty of Tilsit, July, 1807.

381. Terms of peace.
a. Prussia.
1. Saxony.
2. Westphalia.
3. Prussian Poland.
b. "Kingdom of Westphalia."
1. Jerome.

382. Beginning of reaction.
a. House of Braganza, Portugal.
1. Brazil.
b. Joseph.
1. Murat.
c. Wellington.
1. Joseph.
2. Portugal.
3. N. took the field.
(*a.*) result, 1808.
d. all E.

383. The Wagram campaign.
a. Austria's resolve.
1. Austerlitz.
b. Archduke Charles.
1. ½ m.
c. to the Danube, May, 1809.
1. Aspern; Essling.
2. Wagram, 5th July, 1809.
d. "Peace of Vienna," 1809.

384. The Austrian marriage.
a. marriage negotiations.
1. Josephine.
2. Maria L., Archd. of A.
(*a.*) next year.
b. Duke of Reichstadt.

385. Napoleon touches the zenith.
a. 1811.
b. extent of empire.
1. D. to N.
c. Hol., Nap., West.
d. Spain.
e. Sweden—Bernadotte, Cr. Pr.
f. Prot. of Con. of R.
1. subjection.
g. "Helvetic Confederation."
h. Austria and Prussia.
i. Russia.
j. yet in a short time.
1. magician's wand.

386. Invasion of Russia.
a. beg. of disasters, 1812.
b. cause.
1. R. ports.
c. Niemen, June, 1812.
1. 500,000.
d. Borodino, 7th Sep.
e. R. strategy.

387. The French in Moscow.
a. 14th September.
1. Kremlin.
2. silent and empty.
b. 4 d.
1. purpose of Russians.

388. The retreat.
a. all that remained.
b. 19th Oct.
c. flying bodies of C.
d. starved; frozen; way-side.

1. 125,000, b.
2. 130,000, f., h., and c.
3. 190,000 p.

389. Events to the battle of Leipsic.
a. Smorgonoi, 5th Dec.
1. sledge—18th.
b. life and death.
1. all the powers.
c. Wellington.
d. to the Elbe.
1. P. and R., May, 1813.
(*a.*) Lützen ; Bautzen.
e. battle after battle.
f. Leipsic, 16th–18th Oct., 1813.
1. 70,000.

390. Events up to Elba.
a. converging on F.
1. amazed his enemies.
b. false move.
c. Paris, 31st Mar., 1814.
1. Fontainebleau.
d. 2 d. afterward.
e. 4th April.
f. 20th April.

391. The Bourbon Restoration.
a. Louis XVIII. (brother).
1. "forgot nothing," etc.
2. unpopularity.
(*a.*) exile of E.
(1.) to startle E.

392. Napoleon's reappearance.
a. 10 m.
b. Cannes.
c. without a shot.
1. escort.
d. king—Ghent.
e. congress at V.
1. reconstructing.
2. news.
(*a.*) incredulity.
(*b.*) laughter.

393. Progress of events.
a. levy.
b. outlaw.
c. Belgium.
1. E. and P.
(*a.*) W. and Blucher.

394. Waterloo.
a. 18th June, 1815.
b. hastened to P.

395. Abdication and surrender.
a. no longer.
1. his star.
2. cast aside.
b. 22d June.
c. 7th July.
d. United States.
1. why not?
e. 15th July.
1. "like T. to claim the hos.," etc.

396. St. Helena and death.
a. tiger.
b. Oct., 1815.
c. 6 y.
d. 5th May, 1821.
1. "Tête d'armée!"

397. His character.
a. disputed.
1. basis of judgment.
b. consid. as an *intellect.*
1. gen.; combin.; admin. gen.
2. the greatest.
c. consid. as a *character.*
1. neither g. nor g.
(*a.*) self.
d. necessary work.
e. ambition.
1. success.
2. fall.

Modern English Politics.

398. George III. and George IV.
a. at end of N. wars.
1. Regent, 1811.
(*a.*) why? who?
b. George IV., 1820.
1. person and manners.
(*a.*) "first gentleman."
(1.) undeserved.

399. England and the Holy Alliance.
a. after Waterloo.
1. A., R., P.
(*a.*) "to aid one another, in conformity with," etc.
b. high-sounding.
1. crush the desire.
c. France.
d. England.
1. suspicion.
2. principles of interference.

400. A step in progress.
a. disabilities of dissenters.
1. affected whom?
b. officials—Estab. Ch.
1. 1828.
c. C. shut out:
1. P., off., fran., c. r.

401. Justice to Catholics.
a. Ireland.
1. Daniel O'Connell.
2. "Cath. Assoc."
(*a.*) emancipation.
b. House of Lords.
c. election of O'C.
d. a bill was passed.
1. civil war.
(*a.*) Duke of W.
2. Ap., 1829.

402. Accession of William IV., 1830.
a. William Henry, Duke of Clarence (brother).
1. 7 y.

403. Abuses of Parliamentary representation.
a. great question.
b. inequality of representation.
1. Liverpool, Manches., etc.
2. insignif. places.
c. "pocket" or "rotten" b.
d. loudly demanded.

404. Passage of the Reform Bill.
a. Lord John Russell.
1. March, 1831.
b. balanced.
1. new House, pledged.
c. fate of bill.
1. caused what?
d. next year.

405. Changes it effected.
a. 56 p. boroughs.
b. first-class cities.
c. franchise extended.
1. towns—£10.
2. county.
(*a.*) owned land—£10.
(*b.*) rental—£50.

406. Abolition of colonial slavery.
a. Reform Parliament, 1833.
1. course entered upon.
2. most important.
b. William Wilberforce.
1. for many years.
c. 800,000.
1. 20,000,000.

407. Accession of Victoria, 1837.
a. Alexandrina V. (niece).
1. Edward D. of Kent.
2. 18 y.
3. 3 y.—Prince Albert (cousin).
(*a.*) Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

408. Repeal of the Corn Laws.
a. early part of reign.
b. what were the Corn Laws?
1. duties.
2. to "protect."
c. free-traders argued.
d. "Anti-Corn-Law League."
1. 1839.
2. Richard Cobden.
e. 1846.

409. The Chartists.
a. about same time.
b. workingmen.
1. "People's Charter."
c. changes demanded.
1. suffrage.

2. ballot.
3. annual P.
4. elec. dist.
5. prop. qualification.
6. payment of P. rep.

d. 1839–1848.
1. rioting; quiet.

410. How they were put down.
a. excited in 1848 by what?
b. Kensington Common.
1. 20,000.
2. monster petition.
c. gov. alarm and appeal.
1. ¼ m.
(*a.*) "red republican."
d. importance of the Chartists.
1. as an organized body.
2. as an educator.
3. subsequent fruits.

411. Crimean War.
a. 1854.
1. Waterloo.
b. origin.
1. Nicholas.
(*a.*) Moldavia and Wallachia.
c. G. B., F.
1. Sar.
d. chief actions.
1. Alma, Sep., 1854.
2. Inkerman, Nov., 1854.
3. Siege of Sebastopol:
(*a.*) 349.
(*b.*) Sep., 1855.
e. peace.

412. Later English politics.
a. inter. devel.—war.
1. slow but sure.
b. new R. Bill, 1867.
1. Earl of Derby and Disraeli.
2. franchise.
c. Ireland, 1869–1870.
1. Gladstone.
2. "disestablishment."
(*a.*) meaning of term.
(*b.*) justice.
d. ballot, 1872.

Revolutions in French Politics.

413. Character of modern French politics.
a. contrast.
1. "Reform."
2. "Revolution."

414. Reign of Louis XVIII.
a. 59.
b. condition of F.
1. weary; exhausted; tranq.
c. characteristics of the king.
1. tem., per., cap.
d. good intentions.
e. reactionists.
1. old regime.
2. Count d'Artois (br.).
(*a.*) 1824.

415. Despotic acts of Charles X.
a. absolutism.
1. Eng. Stuarts.
b. blind to what?
c. 1827, Civic Guard.
d. 1830, three ordinances.
1. press.
2. Cham. of Dep.
3. Prefects.
(*a.*) creatures.
e. these kindled what?

416. Revolution.
a. spirit of Parisians.
1. tricol.; bar.; fights.
b. 27th, 28th, 29th July, 1830.
c. provisional.
d. Louis Philippe (cousin).
1. Orleans.
2. K. of the F.
e. fate of Charles.
1. 6 y.—Austria.

417. Account of Louis Philippe.
a. 57.
b. adversity, etc.
1. Switzerland.
(*a.*) occupation.
2. U. S.
3. E.—Nap.

418. His troubles.
a. ground of French hopes.
b. posit. diff.
1. repub.
2. Bourbon.
c. Lyons; Paris.
d. foolish steps—why taken?
1. press.
2. freq. pros.
e. alienated moderates.
1. good faith; av.; expen.

419. Early exploits of Louis Napoleon.
a. two attempts.
1. character and effect.
b. L. N.
1. pedigree.
c. early life.
1. 1808.
2. Hortense.
3. Switz.
d. infatuation.
1. astonishing result.
e. 1836, Strasburg.
1. America.
f. 1840, Boulogne.
1. 50; tame e.
2. Ham.
g. 6 y.—England.

420. Revolution of 1848.
a. murmurs.
1. unpopular.
b. Ref. Ban.
c. working-classes.
d. crisis—22d Feb.—forbidden.
1. barricades.
2. Mr. Smith.
(*a.*) 2 y.

421. The Republic and anarchy.
a. Nat. As.—suffrage.
b. 5th May, 1848.
c. several months—June.
1. state of siege.
2. Cavaignac.
d. a month—16,000.

422. The new constitution, Nov., 1848.
a. President.
1. all the people.
2. 4 y.
b. L. N.
1. deputy, Seine.
2. 5½ m.

423. The Coup d'Etat.
a. soon manifest.
b. weaving plots.
c. "coup d'etat."
1. meaning.
2. in this case.
(*a.*) mas.
(*b.*) midnight.
d. night of 2d Dec., 1851.
1. next morning.
2. placarded walls.
(*a.*) Assembly.
(*b.*) suf.
(*c.*) mar. law.
e. 4th Dec., as usual.
1. 800.
f. 14th Jan., 1852.
1. 10 y.

424. Cause of Louis Napoleon's success.
a. demoralized.
b. nearly unanimous vote.
1. evidence of what?

425. Becomes Emperor.
a. 2d Dec., 1852.
1. title.
b. marriage.
1. 30th Jan., 1853.
2. Eugénie de Montijo.
(*a.*) Sp.—Sc.
3. Notre Dame.

426. His profession of peace.
a. policy.
1. "The E. is p."
2. wars—chief part.

427. His first war.
a. when? R. and T.
1. C. War.

2. coalition.
b. share of glory.

428. His second war.
a. 1859, Austria and Sardinia.
b. ally.
1. in person.
c. his understood intention.
1. A. to A.
d. Magenta and Solferino.
1. Villafranca.
e. spoils.
1. Lom.
2. Nice and Sav.

429. The German war.
a. last and greatest.
b. Prussia, 1870.
c. reason for aggression.
1. pretended.
(*a.*) Leopold—Spain.
2. real.
(*a.*) jealousy.
(*b.*) popularity.
d. cause of dispute removed.
1. July, 1870.
e. formal assurances.
1. result.

430. Summary of events.
a. see sketch of G.
b. across the frontier.
c. back again.
d. series of victories.
1. prisoner.
e. Paris.
f. deposed.
1. rep.
g. retired.
1. 2 y.

431. Material prosperity of France.
a. 18 y.
1. mat. pros.
b. genius.
1. com., r. sys., m. and m., cities.
c. 20 y.
1. more prac.
2. unsurpassed pros.

432. Reflections.
a. peace dear at what price?
b. strange anomaly.
1. the bulwark of civ. for cent.
2. 20 y., 19th cent.—A. desp.
c. rotten. of sys. disclosed.
d. issue on trial in G. war.
1. brav., proud. p.
(*a.*) enfeebled.
2. nation of p. sch.
e. signif. verdict.

Unification of Italy.

433. Italy—1815–1848.
a. can hardly be said.
1. millstone.
b. A. swarmed.
1. Tus., Mod., Par.

434. Revolution of 1848.
a. Pius IX., 1846.
1. changes.
b. A. alarmed.
1. Ferrara, 1847.
(*a.*) in arms.
c. fol. year—Lombardy.
1. Milan.
2. Charles Albert—Sardinia.
d. hour of triumph.
1. S. invaded.
(*a.*) Novara, 1849.
(1.) ab.
e. V. E. II. (son).
f. Venice.
1. repub.
2. Austria.
g. Rome.
1. repub.
2. France.
h. other Ital. States.
1. constitutions.
i. much the same case.

435. Victor Emanuel.
a. only hope for patriots.

1. free. and unity.
b. Piedmontese enjoyed:
1. c. gov.
2. press.
3. r. lib.
c. did not disappoint.
1. reforms.
2. his word.
(*a.*) Il Re Galantuomo.

436. Cavour's plans.
a. 1853, p. minister.
b. C 's ability and desires.
c. important step, 1855.
1. alliance ag. Russia.
2. reason.
d. fruits of this step.
1. Cong. of Paris.
(*a.*) unhappy condit.
2. F. and E. remonstrated.
(*a.*) Naples.
3. ambassadors withdrawn.

437. War with Austria.
a. 1859, F. and S.
b. Alps to Ad.
c. Magenta, 4th June.
d. Solferino, 24th June.
e. Villafranca.
1. Prussia.
f. Sardinia's fruits of victory.
1. L. w. of the Mincio.
2. March, 1860, Tus., Mo., Par., and Romagna.
(*a.*) vote.

438. Garibaldi's operations.
a. Joseph Garibaldi*—"the hero," etc.
b. Marsala, Sic., May, 1860.
1. Dictator for V.

* Nice, 1807.
a. life.
1. sailor.
2. Mazzini—Ch. A.
3. S. A.
(*a.*) Brazil—Rio Grande.
4. Rome—French, 1848.
5. soap-b., etc., in A.
6. farmer—Caprera.
7. Liberator.

c. Palermo; Melazzo; Reggio.
d. flight to Gaeta.
e. capital.
1. provisional gov.

439. Italy a kingdom.
a. invaded P. States.
1. Ancona.
b. Two Sicilies.
c. other I. States.
1. P. ter. and V.
2. amalgamated, 1861.
(*a.*) how?
d. K. of It.

440. Closing events.
a. 1866—A. and P.
1. Italy's aid.
2. Italy's reward.
(*a.*) V. and Verona.
b. 1870, F. and G.
1. evacuation of R.
c. unity complete.
d. capital.

The German Empire Restored.

441. Review of German politics.
a. German Empire.
1. "Holy R. Empire."
(*a.*) E. of the Cæsars.
2. until Nap. wars.
b. lax union.
1. Westphalia.
c. disintegration under Nap.
1. Bavaria and Würtemberg.
(*a.*) Confed. of R.*
2. Francis II., 1806.
(*a.*) "Emperor of Austria."

442. The German Confederation.
a. Cong. of Vienna, 1815.
1. restoration of G. Empire.
(*a.*) jealousies.
2. instead of this, 8th June, 1815.
b. nature of the Confederation.

* See page 116, paragraph 377.

1. 39 ; principal states.
2. each st. how far indep.?
3. Diet, or P.
   (*a.*) plenipotentiaries.
   (*b.*) capital.
   (*c.*) A. presiding.
4. states agreed.
5. confed. army.
   (*a.*) each to contribute.
   (*b.*) subjects of dispute.

443. Broken promises.
a. free consti.
1. concession.
2. great disappointment.

444. Unity—a step towards it.
a. unity of Fatherland.
b. strong power.
1. bundle.
2. united.
c. one step, 1828.
1. "Zollverein," or C. U.
   (*a.*) duties on merchan.
   (1.) one st. to another.
   (2.) common frontier.
2. P. the center.
3. most of the states.

445. The government and the people.
a. thorough absolutists.
b. repressive measures.
1. press.
2. effect.
c. F. Rev. of 1830.
1. sym. uprisings.
   (*a.*) P. and A.
   (*b.*) Brunswick.
   (*c.*) result.

446. The earthquake year.
a. conseq. of F. R. of 1848.
1. people resolved.
b. smaller states.
c. Austria.
1. Diet.
   (*a.*) un. suf.
d. Berlin.
1. new con.
e. "National Assembly," May, 1848.
1. authority—Diet.

447. Cause of the people's failure.
a. Nat. Assem.
1. visionary.
2. unequal.
b. excesses.
1. Austria and Hungary.

448. Uprising and down-putting of Hungary.
a. H. under A. dominion.
1. once.
2. sighed.
b. Kossuth.
1. demanded.
2. set up.
c. race-feuds—Magyars.
d. reconquest.
1. Russia.

449. The tide recedes.
a. general subsidence.
1. freed from fear.
   (*a.*) less and less.
b. N. A. divided.
1. kind of con., April, 1849.
   (*a.*) Imperial power.
   (1.) offer how received?

450. Jealousies of Prussia and Austria.
a. greatest difficulty.
b. P.'s attempt in A.'s hour of trouble, 1849.
1. several states.
c. A.'s counter-attempt.
d. near civil war.
1. Hesse-Cassel.
2. re-estab. of the C.
e. great question in G. politics.

451. Events to 1859.
a. prosperous years.
1. com.; pop. educ.
b. 1859—Ital. war.
1. A., S., F.
2. Lombardy.*

* See page 122, paragraph 428.

3. Austria tried.
4. Prussia adhered.

c. Germany how affected by the war?
1. fresh impulse.

452. Prussia under William I.
a. Fred. William IV., 1861.
1. William I. (brother).
b. Otto Von Bismarck.
1. rank.
c. reorganization of army.
1. disputes.
2. in violation of c.

453. Progress of the quarrel.
a. unsatisfac. relations.
b. "blood and iron."
c. "Schleswig-Holstein question."
1. P., A., D.
2. Eider, Feb., 1864.
(*a.*) "Danewirk."
3. Düppel.
4. result.
(*a.*) Schleswig, Holstein, Lauenburg.

454. Relations of the powers.
a. disposal of the duchies.
1. Prussia's wish.
2. Austria's determination.
3. settled.
b. the real dispute.
1. Bismarck foresaw what?

455. The fresh outbreak.
a. war easy when desired.
b. the opportunity.
c. the struggle.
1. petty pretext and real issue.

456. Events of the Six Weeks' War.
a. June, 1866.
b. P., A., It.
c. good fortune.
1. Custozza.
(*a.*) Archduke Albert.
d. Sadowa, n. Königgrätz.
1. Bohemia.
2. Benedek.
3. needle-gun.
e. Peace of Prague, Aug., 1866.

457. Results of the struggle.
a. terms of the treaty.
1. forever excluded.
2. indemnity.
b. secret alliance.
1. Bavaria, Baden, etc.
2. at the disposal.

458. Formation of North German Confederation.
a. n. of the Main.
1. leadership.
b. whole mil. sys.
c. first Diet, B., Feb., 1867

459. Further progress.
a. "National Liberal" party.
1. leading aim.
(*a.*) seemed far off.
b. unexpected event.

460. Cause of the war with France.
*a. occasion.**
1. Leopold, of Hohenzollern.
(*a.*) kinsman.
(*b.*) Sp. throne.
b. cause.
1. jealousy.

461. Napoleon's disappointment.
a. July, 1870.
1. N.'s hope.
2. F. ag. Fatherland.
(*a.*) Austria, etc., alone.

462. Beginning of the struggle.
a. a million.
1. Von Moltke.
(*a.*) rank.
b. frontier crossed.
1. fully expecting.

463. Account of the war.
a. Weissenburg, 4th Aug.

* See page 122, paragraph 429.

1. result.
b. Wörth, 6th Aug.
1. result—other successes.
c. near Metz.
1. Bazaine.
d. Sedan, 1st Sep.
1. 80,000.
2. sword—Wilhelmshöhe.
e. siege of Paris, 19th Sep.
1. four G. armies.
f. surrender of Metz, 27th Oct.
1. B.—170,000.
g. surrender of Paris, 28th Jan., 1871.
1. last attempt.
2. "Gov. of the Nat. Def."

464. Terms of peace.
a. "Treaty of Frankfort," 10th May, 1871.
b. Alsace and Ger. Lorraine.
c. 5,000,000,000.

465. Creation of the Empire.
a. inspiring effect of the war.
b. change—Nov., 1870.
1. presidency.
c. following month.
d. palace of Versailles, 18th Jan., 1871.

467. The German constitution.
a. first Diet at B., Mar., 1871.
b. 25.
c. rights of the states.
1. own affairs.
2. dip. rep.
d. province of the Imp. Gov.
e. duties of Fed. Council and Diet.
f. executive power.
g. war and peace; alliances and treaties.

468. Summary of results.
a. greater part of G.
b. Austro-Hun. Mon.
c. the Austro-Prussian war did what?
d. the Franco-Prussian war did what?

GREAT NAMES OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

I. Philosophers and Scientists.
a. Humboldt, Alexander von, 1769–1859.
1. Berlin; nat.
2. rank.
3. "Kosmos."
b. Cuvier, 1769–1831.
1. S.—Paris—n. and pal.
2. rank.
3. "The Animal Kingdom," etc.
4. Napoleon.
c. Hegel, 1770–1831.
1. G. p.—founder.
d. Davy, Sir Humphrey, 1778–1829.
1. E. c. and n. p.
2. discovered; safety-l.
e. Arago, 1786–1852.
1. F. *savant*—ast.
2. Par. Obs.
f. Hamilton, Sir William, 1788–1856.
1. Sc. m. and l.
2. services.
g. Faraday, 1791–1869.
1. E. phy. p.
2. rank.
3. mag. elec. and l.
h. Comte, 1798–1857.
1. F. p.
2. Positive Phil.
i. Liebig, 1803–1872.
1. Darmstadt—c.
2. ch. of ag. and phy.
j. Mill, John Stuart, 1806–1873.
1. E. p.
2. "Pol. Econ.," etc.
k. Brewster, Sir David, 1781–1868.
1. Sc. s.
2. "Ed. Ency.," etc.

3. optics.

l. Leverrier, 1811– —.
1. F. a.
2. beyond Uranus.
(*a.*) 19th Aug., 1846.
(*b.*) September.
(*c.*) Neptune.

m. Tyndall, John, 1820– —.
1. E. n. p.
2. rank.
3. "Heat Considered as a Mode of Motion," etc.

n. Agassiz, Louis J. R., 1807–1873.
1. Sw.—U. S.—n.
2. "Contributions," etc.

II. Writers.

a. Goethe, 1749–1832.
1. Frankfort-on-the-Main.
2. rank.
3. "Werther," etc.

b. Richter, 1763–1825.
1. G. a. and h.
2. rank.
3. "Titan," etc.

c. Wordsworth, William, 1770–1850.
1. Lake p.—Po. Laur.
2. "The Excursion," etc.

d. Scott, Sir Walter, 1771–1832.
1. Ed.—p. and n.
2. "L. of the L.," etc.

e. Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 1772–1834.
1. Lake p.
2. "The Ancient M.," etc.

f. Campbell, Thomas, 1777–1844.
1. Glasgow.
2. "Pleasures of Hope."
3. war. bal.—"Ye Mar.." etc.

g. Béranger, 1780–1857.
1. F. l. p.
2. com. p.: Burns.

h. Grimm, Jacob and William, 1785–1863; 1786–1859.
1. G. philol. and ant.
2. effect of labors.
3. "Teu. Gram.," etc.
4. known to the young.

i. Guizot, François Pierre Guillaume, 1787–1875.
1. F. st. and h.
2. rank.
3. "Hist. of Civ. in E.," etc.

j. Byron, 1788–1824.
1. London; p.
2. rank.
3. "Childe Harold's P." etc.
4. Missolonghi.

k. Carlyle, Thomas, 1795– —.
1. Sc.—London; E. w.
2. rank.
3. style.
4. Ger. lit.
5. "French Rev.," etc.
(*a.*) rank.
6. influence.

l. Prescott, William Hickling, 1796–1859.
1. A. h.—Sp. h.
2. "Ferd. and Is.," etc.

m. Thiers, 1797– —.
1. F. h. and s.
2. "The F. Rev.," etc.
3. 1870.

n. Pushkin, 1799–1837.
1. R. p.
2. rank.

o. Macaulay, 1800–1859.
1. E. h.
2. rank.
3. "Hist. of E.," etc.
4. style.

p. Hugo, Victor, 1802– —.
1. F. p., d., n., and p.
2. Romanticists vs. Classicists.
3. "Notre Dame"; "Les Misérables," etc.

q. Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1803– —.
1. "Sage of C."
2. rank.
3. "Essays," etc.

r. Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 1805–1864.

1. A. n.
2. merits.
3. "The Scarlet Letter," etc.

s. Tennyson, Alfred, 1809– —.
1. P. L. of E.
2. rank ; merits.
3. "The Princess," etc.

t Thackeray, William Makepeace, 1811–1863.
1. E. n.
2. rank ; merits.
3. "Vanity Fair," etc.

u. Dickens, Charles, 1812–1870.
1. E. n.
2. rank.
3. Shakespeare.
4. traits of novels.

III. **Artists.**

a. Thorwaldsen, 1770–1844.
1. D. s.; Art M. at C.

b. Beethoven, 1770–1827.
1. G. m.
2. "Mount of Olives," etc.

c. Turner, 1775–1851.
1. E. l. p.; h. pic.
2. assumed name.

d. Weber, 1786–1826.
1. G. m.
2. "Der Freischütz."
(*a.*) 1822, B.

e. Vernet, Horace, 1789–1863.
1. F. p.
2. rank.
3. fav. sub. and treatment.

f. Rossini, 1792–1868.
1. It. m. c.
2. "William Tell," etc.

g. Meyerbeer, 1794–1864.
1. G. m. c.
2. 6 y.
3. "Robert le Diable," etc.

h. Donizetti, 1798–1848.
1. It. op.
2. "Lucrezia Borgia," etc.

i. Landseer, Sir Edwin, 1802–1873.
1. E. p.—an.

j. Kaulbach, Wilhelm von, 1805–1874.
1. G. p.
2. rank ; idealistic.
3. Munich—art acad.
4. "Battle of the Huns," etc.

k. Mendelssohn, 1809–1847.
1. G.-J. m.—Ham.
2. rank.
3. "Mid. Night's D."
4. "Elijah," etc.

l. Verdi, 1814– —.
1. It. m. c.
2. "Il Trovatore."

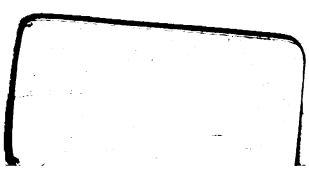
m. Doré, Gustave, 1833– —.
1. F. a.
2. rank.
3. Dante, etc.

IV. **Inventors.**

a. Brunel, Sir Isambard, 1769–1849.
1. E. e.
2. Thames T.—1826 ; 1843.

b. Stevenson, George, 1781–1848.
1. E. r. e.
2. lo. en.

c. Stevenson, Robert, 1803–1859.
1. E. e.
2. Tub. B.—Menai.

d. Daguerre, 1789–1851.
1. F. in.—dag.
(*a.*) already known.
(*b.*) hyposulphate of soda.

e. Morse, Prof. S. F. B., 1791–1871.
1. Mass.—p.; devoted.
2. work and fame.